# Dell PowerEdge C8220X

# Hardware Owner's Manual



# **Notes, Cautions, and Warnings**



**NOTE**: A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your computer.



CAUTION: A CAUTION indicates potential damage to hardware or loss of data if instructions are not followed.



WARNING: A WARNING indicates a potential for property damage, personal injury, or death.

Information in this publication is subject to change without notice. © 2014 Dell Inc. All rights reserved.

Reproduction of these materials in any manner whatsoever without the written permission of Dell Inc. is strictly forbidden.

Trademarks used in this text: Dell<sup>TM</sup>, the DELL logo, and PowerEdge<sup>TM</sup> are trademarks of Dell Inc. Intel is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this publication to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. Dell Inc. disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names other than its own.

Regulatory Model B06B

Regulatory Type: B06B001

2014 - 04 P/N XXXXX Rev. A08

# **Contents**

1	About Your System 1	5
	Accessing System Features During Startup	15
	Front-Panel Features and Indicators	16
	NIC Indicator Codes	20
	Management Interface	22
	Non-Central Independent Mode	22
	Non-Central Consolidated Mode	24
	Hard-Drive Indicator Patterns	27
	Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Indicators	27
	Sled Hard-Drive LEDs	28
	Power and System Board Indicator Codes	29
	BMC Heartbeat Indicator Codes	30
	Service Tag	31
	POST Error Codes	33
	Collecting System Event Log for Investigation	33
	System Event Log	41
	Processor Error	41
	Memory Ecc	42
	PCIe Error	44
	IOH Core Error	45
	SB Frror	46

	POST Start Event	47
	POST End Event	48
	POST Error Code Event	49
	BIOS Recovery Event	50
	ME Fail Event	51
	SEL Generator ID	51
	BMC	52
	Other Information You May Need	57
2	Using the System Setup Program	59
	System Setup Menu	59
	System Setup Options at Boot	60
	Using the System Setup Program Navigation	
	Keys	60
	General Help	61
	Console Redirection	61
	Enabling and Configuring Console Redirection	61
	Main Menu	67
	Main Screen	67
	System Settings	68
	Advanced Menu	70
	Power Management	71
	CPU Configuration	81
	Memory Configuration	85
	SATA Configuration	88
	PCI Configuration	91
	USB Configuration	98

	Security Menu
	Server Menu         102           View System Log         108
	Boot Menu
	Exit Menu
	Command Line Interfaces for System Setup Options
	IPMI Commands List
	Power Management Settings
3	Installing System Components 149
	Safety Instructions
	About the Illustrations
	Recommended Tools
	Inside the System
	Sled Configuration
	Sled
	Removing a Sled
	Installing a Sled
	Sled Blank
	Removing a Double-Wide Sled Blank 156
	Installing a Double-Wide Sled Blank 157
	Removing a Single-Wide Sled Blank 157
	Installing a Single-Wide Sled Blank 157

Hard-Drive	158
Hard-Drive Locations	158
Front-Access Hard-Drives	160
Removing a Hard-Drive Blank	160
Installing a Hard-Drive Blank	161
Removing a Hard-Drive Carrier	162
Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier	163
Removing a Hard-Drive From a Hard-Drive Carrier	164
Hard-Drive Cage Hard-Drives	165
Removing a Hard-Drive Carrier Located on the Sled Cover	165
Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier on the Sled Cover	167
Removing a Hard-Drive From a Hard-Drive Carrier	168
Installing a Hard-Drive Into a Hard-Drive Carrier	169
Rear Hard-Drives	169
Removing a Hard-Drive Carrier Located on the Sled Tray	169
Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier on the Sled Tray.	170
Removing a Hard-Drive From a Hard-Drive Carrier	171
Installing a Hard-Drive Into a Hard-Drive Carrier	172
Removing the Hard-Drive Tray	172
Installing the Hard-Drive Tray	173
MicroSD Card	174
Removing a MicroSD Card	174
Installing a MicroSD Card	175

Sled Covers	176
Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers	176
Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers	180
Removing the Sled Cover	181
Installing the Sled Cover	184
Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Backplane.	187
Removing the Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Backplane	187
Installing the Hot-Plug Hard-Drive	107
Backplane	190
Hard-Drive LED Board Assembly	191
Removing the Hard-Drive LED Board Assembly	191
Installing the Hard-Drive LED Board Assembly	192
Removing the Hard-Drive LED Board	192
Installing the Hard-Drive LED Board $\dots \dots$	193
Expansion Cards	194
Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Controller Card	194
Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Controller Card	199
Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Controller Card	200
Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Controller Card	202
RAID Battery	203
Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Battery	203
Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Battery	204

Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery	205
Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery	206
	200
Removing the RAID Battery Holder	
Installing the RAID Battery Holder	209
Expansion Card Riser	209
Removing the Expansion Card Riser	209
Installing the Expansion Card Riser	210
GPGPU/Xeon Phi Cards	211
Removing the NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU Cards	211
Installing the NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU Cards	223
Removing the NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU Cards	225
Installing the NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU Cards	237
Removing the NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU Cards	239
Installing the NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU Cards	251
Removing the Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Cards	253
Installing the Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Cards	264
GPGPU Card Risers	267
Removing the Front GPGPU Card Riser	267
Installing the Front GPGPU Card Riser	269
Removing the Back GPGPU Card Riser	269
Installing the Back GPGPU Card Riser	271

Hard-Drive Cage Backplane	273
Removing the 2.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane	273
Installing the 2.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane	275
Removing the 3.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane	276
Installing the 3.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane	277
Cooling Shroud.	278
Removing the Cooling Shroud	278
Installing the Cooling Shroud	279
Heat Sink	280
Removing a Heat Sink	280
Installing a Heat Sink	282
Heat Sink Blank	283
Removing a Heat Sink Blank	283
Installing a Heat Sink Blank	284
Processors	285
Removing a Processor	285
Installing a Processor	287
System Memory	288
Memory Module Installation Guidelines	288
Supported DIMM Configuration	289
Removing Memory Modules	291
Installing Memory Modules	292
Mezzanine Cards	293
Removing the SAS Mezzanine Card	293
Installing the SAS Mezzanine Card	299

Removing the Infiniband Mezzanine Card		300
Installing the Infiniband Mezzanine Card.		303
Removing the 10 GbE Mezzanine Card $\dots$		304
Installing the 10 GbE Mezzanine Card $$ . $$		306
MicroSD Card Reader		307
Removing the MicroSD Card Reader		307
Installing the MicroSD Card Reader		310
Removing the MicroSD Card Reader Support Bracket		310
Installing the MicroSD Card Reader		
Support Bracket		312
Interposer Extender		313
Removing the Interposer Extender		313
Installing the Interposer Extender $\ldots$		314
BMC Management Cable (Optional)		315
Removing the BMC Management Cable $ . $		315
Installing the BMC Management Cable .		316
Node Power Distribution Board		317
Removing the Node Power Distribution Board		317
Installing the Node Power Distribution Board		319
Removing the Node Power Distribution Board Located on the Sled Cover		320
Installing the Node Power Distribution Board on the Sled Cover		322
System Battery		323
Removing the System Battery		323
Installing the System Battery		324

	System Board	. 325
	Removing the System Board	. 325
	Installing the System Board	. 331
4	Troubleshooting	335
	Safety First—For You and Your System	. 335
	Installation Problems	. 335
	Troubleshooting System Startup Failure	. 336
	Troubleshooting External Connections	. 336
	Troubleshooting the Video Subsystem	. 336
	Troubleshooting a USB Device	. 336
	Troubleshooting a Serial I/O Device	. 337
	Troubleshooting a NIC	. 338
	Troubleshooting a Wet Enclosure	. 339
	Troubleshooting a Damaged Enclosure	. 340
	Troubleshooting the Power Sled	. 341
	Troubleshooting System Memory	. 342
	Troubleshooting a Hard-Drive	. 343
	Troubleshooting a Storage Controller	. 344
	Troubleshooting Expansion Cards	. 345
	Troubleshooting Processors	. 346
	Identifying System Roard Model Number	3/19

	Troubleshooting the System Board	348
	Troubleshooting the System Battery	349
	Setting Up and Configuring Stateless Boot Using Dell Customized VMware ESXi ISO Image.	350
	VMware Auto Deploy	350
	Dell Customization of VMware ESXi	350
	Creating the Dell Customized VMware ESXi Offline Image Depot	351
	Configuring Stateless Boot Using Dell Customized Offline Image Depot	354
	IRQ Assignment Conflicts	356
5	Jumpers and Connectors	357
	System Board Types	357
	System Board Jumper Settings	358
	System Board V1.0 Jumper Settings	358
	System Board V1.1 Jumper Settings	359
	System Board V1.2 Jumper Settings	361
	System Board Connectors	363
	System Board V1.0 Connectors	363
	System Board V1.1 Connectors	364
	System Board V1.2 Connectors	366
	Backplane Connectors	368
	2.5-inch Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Backplane	368
	2.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane	369
	3.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane	370

	Expansion Card Riser Connectors	371
	Hard-Drive LED Board Connectors	372
	Interposer Extender Connectors	373
	Interposer Extender Types	373
	MicroSD Card Reader Connectors	375
	Node Power Distribution Board Connectors	376
6	Getting Help	377
	Contacting Dell	377
Ind	lex	379

# **About Your System**

# **Accessing System Features During Startup**

The following keystrokes provide access to system features during startup. The SAS/SATA card or PXE hotkey support are available only in the BIOS boot mode. Hotkey function is not available in the Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) boot mode.

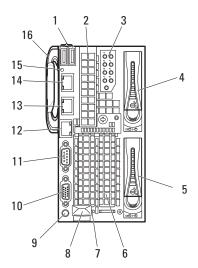
Keystroke	Description
<f2></f2>	Enters the System Setup program. See "System Setup Menu" on page 59.
<f11></f11>	Enters the BIOS Boot Manager or the Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) Boot Manager, depending on the system's boot configuration.
<f12></f12>	Starts Preboot eXecution Environment (PXE) boot.
<ctrl><c></c></ctrl>	Enters the LSI 2008 SAS Mezzanine Card Configuration Utility. For more information, see the SAS adapter documentation.
<ctrl><h></h></ctrl>	Enters the LSI 2008 SAS Mezzanine Card Configuration Utility. For more information, see the documentation for your SAS RAID card.
<ctrl><s></s></ctrl>	Enters the utility to configure onboard NIC settings for PXE boot. For more information, see the documentation for your integrated NIC.
<ctrl><i></i></ctrl>	Enters the onboard SAS and SATA controller's configuration utility.



**NOTE:** Throughout this manual, the PowerEdge C8000 server enclosure is referred to as simply the "server enclosure" or the "chassis".

# **Front-Panel Features and Indicators**

Figure 1-1. Sled Front Features — C8220X Double-Wide Compute Sled with Front-Access 2.5-inch Hot-Plug Hard-Drives

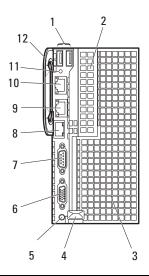


Item	Indicator, Button, or Connector	lcon	Description
1	USB connectors	•	Connects USB devices to the system. The ports are USB 2.0 compliant.
2	Mezzanine card expansion slot		Installs an I/O module mezzanine card.
3	Hard-drive LED 0 to 7	0	Indicates drive activity and status.
4, 5	Hard-drive bay		Installs two 2.5-inch hot-plug hard-drives.
6, 7	Low profile PCIe expansion slots	Installs up to two low profile PCI Expre x8 card when plugged into horizontal expansion card connectors.	
8	Sled release latch		Press to release the sled from the enclosure.

Item	Indicator, Button, or Connector	lcon	Description
9	Power-on indicator/ power button	Ç	The power-on indicator lights when the sled power is on. The power-on indicator lights amber when the system critical event occurs.
			<b>NOTE</b> : The power-on indicator lights amber according to critical system error log (SEL) assertion. If the SEL is full or a deassertion event occurred while sensor monitoring is paused (e.g. fan monitoring is paused during system power off), the power-on indicator turns amber. To turn off an amber LED and reset the power-on indicator to normal condition (solid green), either perform a BMC cold reset or reseat the sled in the server enclosure.
			The power button turns the compute sled on.
			NOTES:
			<ul> <li>When powering on the sled, the video monitor can take from several seconds to over 2 minutes to display an image, depending on the amount of memory installed in the system.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>On ACPI-compliant operating systems, turning off the sled using the power button causes the sled to perform a graceful shutdown before power to the sled is turned off.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>To force an ungraceful shutdown, press and hold the power button for five seconds.</li> </ul>
10	VGA connector		Connects a VGA display to the system.
11	Serial connector	10101	Connects a serial device to the system.
12	BMC management port	*	Dedicated management port.

Item	Indicator, Button, or Connector	Icon	Description
13	Ethernet connector 2	문 2	Embedded 10/100/1000 Mbit NIC connector.
14	Ethernet connector 1	<del>문</del> 1	Embedded 10/100/1000 Mbit NIC connector.
15	Sled identification indicator	0	Lights blue to identify a particular system and system board.
16	Handle		Hold to pull the sled from the enclosure.

Figure 1-2. Sled Features — C8220X Double-Wide Compute Sled with GPGPU/Xeon Phi Card



ltem	Indicator, Button, or Connector	lcon	Description
1	USB connectors	•	Connects USB devices to the system. The ports are USB 2.0 compliant.
2	Mezzanine card expansion slot		Installs an I/O module mezzanine card.

ltem	Indicator, Button, or Connector	lcon	Description
3	Sled cover or GPGPU/Xeon Phi card assembly		Installs up to two general-purpose graphics processing unit (GPGPU) or Xeon Phi cards when plugged into horizontal expansion card risers.
4	Sled release latch		Press to release the sled from the enclosure.
5	Power-on indicator/ power button	()	The power-on indicator lights when the sled power is on. The power-on indicator lights amber when the system critical event occurs.
			NOTE: The power-on indicator lights amber according to critical system error log (SEL) assertion. If the SEL is full or a deassertion event occurred while sensor monitoring is paused (e.g. fan monitoring is paused during system power off), the power-on indicator turns amber. To turn off an amber LED and reset the power-on indicator to normal condition (solid green), either perform a BMC cold reset or reseat the sled in the server enclosure.
			The power button turns the compute sled on.
			NOTES:
			<ul> <li>When powering on the sled, the video monitor can take from several seconds to over 2 minutes to display an image, depending on the amount of memory installed in the system.</li> </ul>
			• On ACPI-compliant operating systems, turning off the sled using the power button causes the sled to perform a

graceful shutdown before power to the

• To force an ungraceful shutdown, press and hold the power button for five

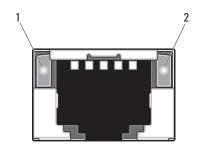
sled is turned off.

seconds.

Item	Indicator, Button, or Connector	lcon	Description
6	VGA connector		Connects a VGA display to the system.
7	Serial connector	10101	Connects a serial device to the system.
8	BMC management port	4	Dedicated management port.
9	Ethernet connector 2	- 무 2	Embedded 10/100/1000 Mbit NIC connector.
10	Ethernet connector 1	급급 1	Embedded 10/100/1000 Mbit NIC connector.
11	Sled identification indicator	0	Lights blue to identify a particular system and system board.
12	Handle		Hold to pull the sled from the enclosure.

# **NIC Indicator Codes**

Figure 1-3. NIC Indicators



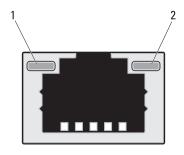
1 link indicator

2 activity indicator

Indicator	Status	Indicator Code
Link indicator	Solid amber	Linking at 100 Mbps port speed
Solid green		Linking at 1 Gbps port speed (maximum)

Indicator	Status	Indicator Code
	Blinking green	Linking at 1 Gbps port speed
		Network activity is present
		• Pre OS POST
		OS without driver
		OS with driver
		Blinks at speed relative to packet density
	Off	Linking at 10 Mbps port speed
Activity	Solid green	No activity
indicator	Blinking green	Transmit or receive activity
	Off	Idle

Figure 1-4. NIC Indicators (BMC management port)



1 link indicator 2 activity indicator

Indicator	Status	Indicator Code
Link indicator	Blinking amber	Linking at 10 Mbps port speed
	Blinking green	Linking at 100 Mbps port speed (maximum)
Activity	Solid green	No activity
indicator	Blinking green	Transmit or receive activity
	Off	Idle

## **Management Interface**

The sled includes a BMC that is responsible for monitoring the sled for critical events by communicating with various sensors on the system board, the node power distribution board and, if installed in the PowerEdge C8000 server enclosure, it also communicates with the enclosure's fan controller board and sends alerts and log events when certain parameters exceed their preset thresholds.

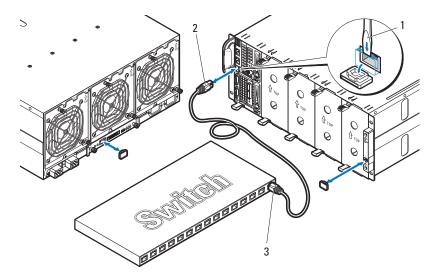
You can access BMC using two modes of operation: non-central independent mode or non-central consolidated mode. In the non-central independent mode, you can access BMC through dedicated-NIC using the sled's BMC management port. In the non-central consolidated mode, you can access BMC through shared-NIC using the PowerEdge C8000 server enclosure's BMC management port or Ethernet port.

#### Non-Central Independent Mode

To setup BMC connection using the non-central independent mode:

- 1 Before you setup BMC, you must first connect the sled to a local console and configure the necessary system BIOS, network, and serial connection settings to enable access to the BMC. See "Enabling and Configuring Console Redirection Via BMC SOL" on page 63.
- 2 Remove the port cover on the sled's BMC management port by using a small flat blade screwdriver and pry the port cover off of the sled's BMC management port. Save the port cover for future use. See Figure 1-5.
- **3** Connect one end of the network cable to the sled's BMC management port.
- **4** Connect the other end of the network cable to an available port on the Ethernet switch.
- **NOTE:** Make sure to install the port covers in the PowerEdge C8000 server enclosure's BMC management port and Ethernet port. See Figure 1-5.





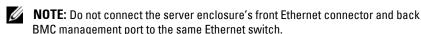
- 1 flat-blade screwdriver on sled's port 2 network cable on sled cover
- 3 network cable on switch
- **5** Configure the BMC on the managed sled. You can use the BMC Management Utility to manage the sled's BMC from a remote management station.

For more information about the BMC Management Utility, see Using the Baseboard Management Controller Guide at dell.com/support/manuals.

#### Non-Central Consolidated Mode

There are two setup options available for this mode, you can use the server enclosure's Ethernet connector or BMC management port to connect to an Ethernet switch.

To setup BMC connection using the server enclosure's Ethernet connector:



- 1 Before you setup BMC, you must first connect the BMC management cable in the sled. See "Installing the BMC Management Cable" on page 316.
- 2 Remove the port cover by using a small flat blade screwdriver and pry the port cover off of the server enclosure's front Ethernet connector. Save the port cover for future use. See Figure 1-6.
- **3** Connect one end of the network cable to an available port on the Ethernet switch and connect the other end of the network cable to the Ethernet connector located on the front of the server enclosure.

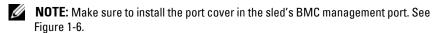
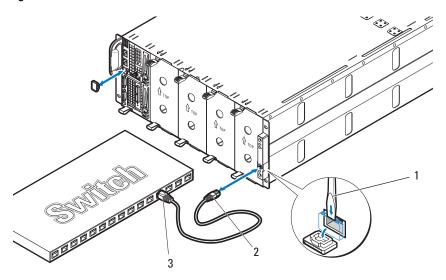


Figure 1-6. Non-Central Consolidated Mode — Ethernet Connector



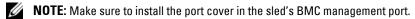
- 1 flat-blade screwdriver on server enclosure's port cover
- 2 network cable on server enclosure
- 3 network cable on switch
- **4** Configure the BMC on the managed sled. You can use the BMC Management Utility to manage the sled's BMC from a remote management station.
  - For more information about the BMC Management Utility, see Using the Baseboard Management Controller Guide at dell.com/support/manuals.

To setup BMC connection using the server enclosure's BMC management port:



**NOTE:** Do not connect the server enclosure's front Ethernet connector and back BMC management port to the same Ethernet switch.

- Before you setup BMC, you must first connect the BMC management cable in the sled. See "Installing the BMC Management Cable" on page 316.
- **2** Remove the port cover by using a small flat blade screwdriver and pry the port cover off of the server enclosure's back BMC management port. Save the port covers for future use. See Figure 1-7.
- **3** Connect one end of the network cable to an available port on the Ethernet switch and connect the other end of the network cable to the BMC management port located on the back of the server enclosure.



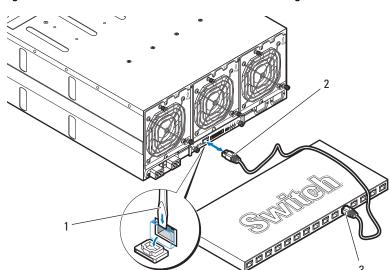


Figure 1-7. Non-Central Consolidated Mode — BMC Management Port

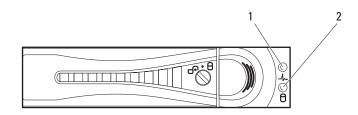
- 1 flat-blade screwdriver on server enclosure's port cover
- 2 network cable on server enclosure
- 3 network cable on switch
- **4** Configure the BMC on the managed sled. You can use the BMC Management Utility to manage the sled's BMC from a remote management station.

For more information about the BMC Management Utility, see Using the Baseboard Management Controller Guide at dell.com/support/manuals.

### **Hard-Drive Indicator Patterns**

#### **Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Indicators**

Figure 1-8. 2.5-inch Hard-Drive Indicators



1 hard-drive status indicator (green 2 hard-drive activity indicator (green) and amber)

Condition	Hard-Drive Activity LED	<b>Hard-Drive Status LED</b>	
	Green LED	Green LED	Amber LED
Drive bay empty	Off	Off	Off
Drive online	Blinking when active	On	Off
Drive identify/ Preparing for removal	Blinking when active	On 250 ms Off 250 ms	Off
Drive rebuilding	Blinking when active	On 400 ms Off 100 ms	Off
Drive failed	Off/Blinking when active	Off	On 150 ms
			Off 150 ms
Predicted drive failure	Off/Blinking when active	On 500 ms	Off 500 ms
(SMART)		Off 500 ms	On 500 ms
		Off 1000 ms	Off 1000 ms

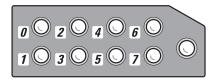
Condition	Hard-Drive Activity LED	Hard-Drive Status LED		
	Green LED	Green LED	Amber LED	
Drive rebuilding	Off/Blinking when active	On 3000 ms	Off 6000 ms	
aborted*		Off 9000 ms	On 3000 ms	
			Off 3000 ms	

<sup>\*</sup> This condition is not supported in LSI HBA/RAID cards. When you abort the RAID rebuild process, the hard-drive LED blinks amber to indicate drive failure.

#### **Sled Hard-Drive LEDs**

The hard-drive LEDs located on the front of the C8220X sled alerts you to the condition of the hard-drives in the sled.

Figure 1-9. Sled Hard-Drive LEDs



Condition	Hard-Drive LEDs (HDD0 to HDD7)		
	Green LED	Amber LED	
Drive bay empty/Unsupported drive is present	Off	Off	
Drive online/access	On	Off	
Drive identify/Preparing for removal	On 250 ms	Off	
	Off 250 ms		
Drive rebuilding	On 400 ms	Off	
	Off 100 ms		
Drive failed	Off	On 150 ms	
		Off 150 ms	

This LED pattern is not applicable for the non-RAID mode of onboard SATA, for example, without Intel RSTe drivers.

Condition (continued)	Hard-Drive LEDs (HDD0 to HDD7)		
	Green LED	Amber LED	
Predicted drive failure (SMART)	On 500 ms	Off 500 ms	
	Off 500 ms	On 500 ms	
	Off 1000 ms	Off 1000 ms	
Drive rebuilding aborted*	On 3000 ms	Off 6000 ms	
	Off 9000 ms	On 3000 ms	
		Off 3000 ms	

<sup>\*</sup> This condition is not supported in LSI HBA/RAID cards. When you abort the RAID rebuild process, the hard-drive LED blinks amber to indicate drive failure.

# **Power and System Board Indicator Codes**

The indicators on the front of the sled display status codes during system startup. For location of the indicators on the front panel, see Figure 1-1.

Table 1-1. Power and System Board Indicator Codes

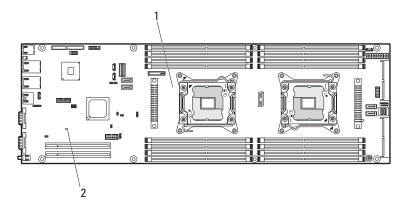
Indicator	Color	Status	Indicator Code	
Power-on indicator	Green	Solid		
	Amber	Off	Sled power is on (S0)	
	Green	Solid	BMC critical condition event in power off	
	Amber	Blinking	mode (S4/S5)	
	Green	Off	BMC critical condition event in power on	
	Amber	Blinking	mode (S0)	
System identification indicator	Blue	Solid	The IPMI via Chassis Identify Command On or ID Button Press ID On is generated	
	Blue	Blinking	Only the IPMI via Chassis Identify Command Blink On is generated	
	Off		The IPMI via Chassis Identify Command Off or ID Button Press ID Off is generated	

This LED pattern is not applicable for the non-RAID mode of onboard SATA, for example, without Intel RSTe drivers.

### **BMC Heartbeat Indicator Codes**

The system board includes a BMC heartbeat indicator (LED17) for debugging the Baseboard Management Controller (BMC). The BMC heartbeat indicator lights green when power is supplied to the sled and blinks green when the BMC firmware is ready.

Figure 1-10. BMC Heartbeat Indicator



1 system board

2 BMC heartbeat indicator

# **Service Tag**

The following illustrations provide location of the Service Tag number on the C8220X double-wide compute sleds.

Figure 1-11. Service Tag Location for C8220X with 3.5-inch (4-Drive Bay) Hard-Drives

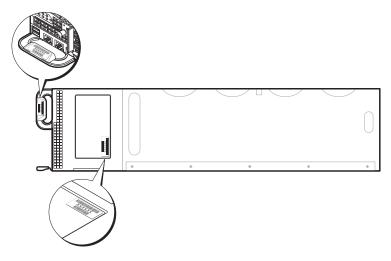


Figure 1-12. Service Tag Location for C8220X with 2.5-inch (8-Drive Bay) Hard-Drives

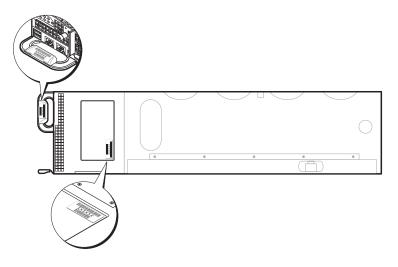
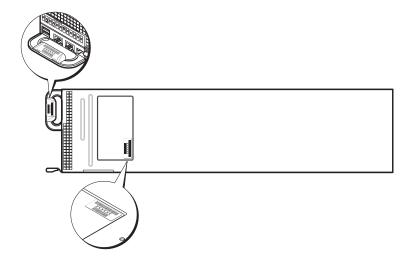


Figure 1-13. Service Tag Location for C8220X with GPGPU



### **POST Error Codes**

#### **Collecting System Event Log for Investigation**

Whenever possible, the system BIOS will output the current boot progress codes on the video screen. Progress codes are 32-bit quantities plus optional data. The 32-bit numbers include class, subclass, and operation information. The class and subclass fields point to the type of hardware that is being initialized. The operation field represents the specific initialization activity. Based on the data bit availability to display progress codes, a progress code can be customized to fit the data width. The higher the data bit, the higher the granularity of information that can be sent on the progress port. The progress codes may be reported by the system BIOS or option ROMs.

The Response section in the following table may be divided into 3 types:

- Warning or Not an error The message is displayed on the screen. An error record is logged to the SEL. The system will continue booting with a degraded state. The user may want to replace the erroneous unit.
- Pause The message is displayed on the screen, an error is logged to the SEL, and user input is required to continue. The user can take immediate corrective action or choose to continue booting.
- Halt The message is displayed on the screen, an error is logged to the SEL, and the system cannot boot unless the error is resolved. The user needs to replace the faulty part and restart the system.

Error Code	Error Message	Response	Error Cause	Corrective Actions
0010h	Local Console Resource Conflict	Pause	Video device initialization failed	See "Troubleshooting the Video Subsystem" on page 336.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
0011h	Local Console Controller Error	Pause	Video device initialization failed	See "Troubleshooting the Video Subsystem" on page 336.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

Error Code	Error Message	Response	Error Cause	Corrective Actions
	Local Console Output Error	Pause	Video device initialization failed	See "Troubleshooting the Video Subsystem" on page 336.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
0013h ISA IO Controller E	ISA IO Controller Error	Pause	ISA device initialization failed	See "Troubleshooting Expansion Cards" on page 345.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
0014h	0014h ISA IO Resource Conflict		ISA device initialization failed	See "Troubleshooting Expansion Cards" on page 345.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
0015h	ISA IO Controller Error	Pause Error	ISA device initialization failed	See "Troubleshooting Expansion Cards" on page 345.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
0016h	ISA Floppy Controller Error			See "Troubleshooting a USB Device" on page 336.
	failed	failed	If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.	
0017h ISA Floppy Input Error		Pause	Floppy device initialization failed	See "Troubleshooting a USB Device" on page 336.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
	ISA Floppy Output Error	Pause	Floppy device initialization failed	See "Troubleshooting a USB Device" on page 336.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

Error Code	Error Message	Response	Error Cause	Corrective Actions
0019h	USB Read Error	Pause	USB port initialization failed	See "Troubleshooting a USB Device" on page 336.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
001Ah	olAh USB Write Error Pause USB port initialization failed	Pause		See "Troubleshooting a USB Device" on page 336.
		failed	If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.	
001Bh	USB Interface Error	1	•	See "Troubleshooting a USB Device" on page 336.
			failed	If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
001Ch	Mouse Interface Error	Pause	Mouse device initialization failed	To enable USB device, see "USB Configuration" on page 98.
				See "Troubleshooting a USB Device" on page 336.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
001Eh	Keyboard Not Detected	Pause	No keyboard detected	To enable USB device, see "USB Configuration" on page 98.
				See "Troubleshooting a USB Device" on page 336.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
001Fh	Keyboard Controller Error	Pause	Keyboard controller initialization failed	See "Troubleshooting a USB Device" on page 336.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

Error Code	Error Message	Response	Error Cause	Corrective Actions
0020h	Keyboard Stuck Key Error	Pause	Keyboard key stuck	Disconnect and reconnect the keyboard to the compute sled.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
0021h	Keyboard Locked Error	Pause	Keyboard locked	Disconnect and reconnect the keyboard to the compute sled.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
	Memory Correctable Error	Pause	Memory correctable error detected	Remove AC power to the system for 10 seconds and restart the system.
				See "Troubleshooting System Memory" on page 342.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
0024h	Memory Uncorrectable	Pause	Memory uncorrectable	See "Troubleshooting System Memory" on page 342.
	Error		error detected	If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
0025h	25h Memory Non- Pause Memory non- Specific Error specific error detected	Pause	specific error	See "Troubleshooting System Memory" on page 342.
		If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.		
0026h	MP Service Self Test Error	Pause	MP service self test error detected	See "Troubleshooting Processors" on page 346.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
0027h	PCI IO Controller Error	Pause	PCI device initialization failed	See "Troubleshooting Expansion Cards" on page 345.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

Error Code	Error Message	Response	Error Cause	Corrective Actions
0028h	PCI IO Read Pause PCI device initialization failed		See "Troubleshooting Expansion Cards" on page 345.	
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
0029h	PCI IO Write Error	Pause	PCI device initialization failed	See "Troubleshooting Expansion Cards" on page 345.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
002Ah	Serial Port Not Detected	Pause	Serial device initialization	See "Troubleshooting a Serial I/O Device" on page 337.
			failed	If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
002Bh	Serial Port Controller Error			See "Troubleshooting a Serial I/O Device" on page 337.
			failed	If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
002Ch	Serial Port Input Error	Pause	Serial device initialization	See "Troubleshooting a Serial I/O Device" on page 337.
			failed	If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
002Dh	Dh Serial Port Pause Serial device Output Error initialization		See "Troubleshooting a Serial I/O Device" on page 337.	
			failed	If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
002Eh	Microcode Update Error	Pause	Processor microcode	Check microcode. A BIOS update is required.
			update error	If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

Error Code	Error Message	Response	Error Cause	Corrective Actions
002Fh	No Microcode Be Updated	Pause	Processor microcode load failed	Ensure that your processors match and conform to the type described in the processor technical specifications outlined in your system's Getting Started Guide.
8012h	SATA 0 Device Not Found	Pause	SATA 0 device not found	Check if the SATA port 0 is enabled. See "SATA Configuration" on page 88. Install a SATA device to SATA port 0.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
8013h	SATA 1 Device Not Found	Pause	SATA 1 device not found	Check if the SATA port1 is enabled. See "SATA Configuration" on page 88. Install a SATA device to SATA port 1.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
8014h	SATA 2 Device Not Found	Pause	SATA 2 device not found	Check if the SATA port 2 is enabled. See "SATA Configuration" on page 88. Install a SATA device to SATA port 2.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
8015h	SATA 3 Device Not Found	Pause	SATA 3 device not found	Check if the SATA port 3 is enabled. See "SATA Configuration" on page 88. Install a SATA device to SATA port 3.  If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

Error Code	Error Message	Response	Error Cause	Corrective Actions
8016h	SATA 4 Device Not Found	Pause	SATA 4 device not found	Check if the SATA port 4 is enabled. See "SATA Configuration" on page 88. Install a SATA device to SATA port 4.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
8017h	SATA 5 Device Not Found	Pause	SATA 5 device not found	Check if the SATA port 5 is enabled. See "SATA Configuration" on page 88. Install a SATA device to SATA port 5.
				If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
8018h	Sparing Mode is not be Configured!!, Please check	Pause	Memory Sparing Mode Failed	Check if the memory configuration is set to Sparing mode. See "Memory Configuration" on page 85.
	Memory Configuration!!			If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
8019h	Mirror Mode is not be Configured!!, Please check	Pause	Memory Mirror Mode Failed	Check if the memory configuration is set to Sparing mode. See "Memory Configuration" on page 85.
	Memory Configuration!!			If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
8020h	Supervisor and User Passwords have been	Pause	Supervisor and User Passwords have been	Reset password. See "System Board Jumper Settings" on page 358.
	cleared		cleared	If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

	поэропэс	Error Cause	Corrective Actions
CMOS Battery Crror	Pause	No CMOS battery	See "Troubleshooting the System Battery" on page 349.
Memory device isabled by SIOS	Pause	Memory Device Error	See "Troubleshooting System Memory" on page 342.  If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.
i i	rror lemory device sabled by	rror Temory device Pause Sabled by	fror battery  Temory device Pause Memory sabled by Device Error

# **System Event Log**

### **Processor Error**

Message: "Processor Sensor, IERR error, Processor 1"

Table 1-2. Processor Error

Byte	Field	Value	Description
1	NetFunLun	10h	
2	Platform Event Command	02h	
3	Generator ID	01h	Generated by BIOS
4	Event Message Format Version	04h	Event Message Format Revision. 04h for this specification
5	Sensor Type	07h	Processor
6	Sensor Number	04h	Processor Sensor Number (depends on platform)
7	Event Direction Event Type	6Fh	Bit 7: 0 = Assert Event Bit 6: 0 = Event Type Code
8	Event Datal	AXh	00h: IERR 01h: Thermal Trip
			02h: FRB1/BIST Failure
			03h: FRB2/Hang in POST Failure
			04h: FBR3/Processor Startup/Initialization Failure
			0Ah: Processor Automatically Throttled
9	Event Data2	XXh	00h: Processor1
			01h: Processor2
			02h: Processor3
			04h: Processor4
10	Event Data3	FFh	FFh: Not Present

## **Memory Ecc**

Message: "Memory Sensor, Correctable ECC error, SBE warning threshold, CPU1 DIMM\_A1"

Table 1-3. Memory ECC

Byte	Field	Value	Description
1	NetFunLun	10h	
2	Platform Event Command	02h	
3	Generator ID	01h	Generated by BIOS
4	Event Message Format Version	04h	Event Message Format Revision. 04h for this specification
5	Sensor Type	0Ch	Memory
6	Sensor Number	60h	Memory Sensor Number (depend on platform)
7	Event Direction Event Type	6Fh	Bit 7: 0 = Assert Event
			Bit 6: 0 = Event Type Code
8	Event Datal	AXh	00h: Correctable ECC Error
			01h: Uncorrectable ECC Error
			03h: Memory Scrub Failed
			04h: Memory Device Disabled
			08h: Spare

Table 1-3. Memory ECC

Byte	Field	Value	Description
9	Event Data2	XXh	Bit 7:4
			0x00: SBE warning threshold
			0x01: SBE critical threshold
			0x0F: Unspecified
			Bit 3:0
			$0x00$ : CPU1 DIMM A1-8 slots $(1\sim8)$
			0x01: CPU2 DIMM B1-8 slots (9~16)
			0x02: CPU3 DIMM C1-8 slots (17~24)
			$0x03$ : CPU4 DIMM D1-8 slots $(25\sim32)$ And so on
10	Event Data3	XXh	DIMM bit-map location of bits
			Bit 0=1: DIMM1 error event
			Bit 1=1: DIMM2 error event
			Bit7=1: DIMM8 error event

## **PCIe Error**

Message: "Critical Interrupt Sensor, PCI PERR, Device#, Function#, Bus#"

Table 1-4. PCle Error

Byte	Field	Value	Description
1	NetFunLun	10h	
2	Platform Event Command	02h	
3	Generator ID	01h	Generated by BIOS
4	Event Message Format Version	04h	Event Message Format Revision. 04h for this specification
5	Sensor Type	13h	Critical Interrupt
6	Sensor Number	73h	PCI Sensor ID (depend on platform)
7	Event Direction Event Type	6Fh	Bit 7: 0 = Assert Event
			Bit 6: 0 = Event Type Code
8	Event Datal	AXh	04h: PCI PERR
			05h: PCI SERR
			07h: Bus Correctable Error
			08h: Bus Uncorrectable Error
			0Ah: Bus Fatal Error
9	Event Data2	XXh	Bit 7:3Device Number
			Bit 2:0Function Number
10	Event Data3	XXh	Bit 7:0 Bus Number

## **IOH Core Error**

Message: "Critical Interrupt Sensor, Fatal Error, xxxx bit, QPI[0] Error"

Table 1-5. IOH Core Error

Byte	Field	Value	Description
1	NetFunLun	10h	
2	Platform Event Command	02h	
3	Generator ID	01h	Generated by BIOS
4	Event Message Format Version	04h	Event Message Format Revision. 04h for this specification
5	Sensor Type	C0h	OEM Defined Interrupt
6	Sensor Number	XXh	71h: QPI Sensor ID (depend on platform)
			72h: INT Sensor ID (depend on platform)
7	Event Direction Event Type	6Fh	Bit 7: 0 = Assert Event Bit 6: 0 = Event Type Code
8	Event Datal	AXh	07h: Core
			08h: Non-Fatal
			0Ah: Fatal
9	Event Data2	XXh	Local Error Bit
10	Event Data3	XXh	00h: QPI[0] Error
			01h: QPI[1] Error
			02h: QPI[2] Error
			03h: QPI[3] Error
			04h: QPI[0] Protocol Error
			05h: QPI[1] Protocol Error
			06h: QPI[2] Protocol Error
			07h: QPI[3] Protocol Error
			23h: Miscellaneous Error
			24h: IOH Core Error

## **SB Error**

Message: "Critical Interrupt Sensor, Correctable, MCU Parity Error"

Table 1-6. SB Error

Byte	Field	Value	Description
1	NetFunLun	10h	
2	Platform Event Command	02h	
3	Generator ID	01h	Generated by BIOS
4	Event Message Format Version	04h	Event Message Format Revision. 04h for this specification
5	Sensor Type	13h	Critical Interrupt
6	Sensor Number	77h	SB Sensor ID (depend on platform)
7	Event Direction Event Type	6Fh	Bit 7: 0 = Assert Event
			Bit 6: 0 = Event Type Code
8	Event Datal	AXh	07h: Correctable
			08h: Uncorrectable
9	Event Data2	XXh	Bit 7:5Reserved Local error bit number $(4 \sim 0)$
			00000b: HT Periodic CRC Error
			00001b: HT Protocol Error
			00010b: HT Flow-Control Buffer Overflow
			00011b: HT Response Error
			00100b: HT Per-Packet CRC Error
			00101b: HT Retry Counter Error
			00111b: MCU Parity Error
10	Event Data3	FFh	FFh: Not Present

### **POST Start Event**

Message: "System Event, POST starts with BIOS xx.xx.xx"

Table 1-7. POST Start Event

Byte	Field	Value	Description
1	NetFunLun	10h	
2	Platform Event Command	02h	
3	Generator ID	01h	Generated by BIOS
4	Event Message Format Version	04h	Event Message Format Revision. 04h for this specification
5	Sensor Type	12h	System Event
6	Sensor Number	81h	POST Start (depend on platform)
7	Event Direction Event Type	6Fh	Bit 7: 0 = Assert Event
			Bit 6: 0 = Event Type Code
8	Event Datal	AXh	01h: OEM System Boot Event
9	Event Data2	XXh	7~4: BIOS 1st Field Version (0~15)
			3~0: BIOS 2nd Field Version higher 4bits (0~63)
10	Event Data3	XXh	7~6: BIOS 2nd Field Version lower 2bits (0~63)
			5~0: BIOS 3rd Field Version (0~63)

## **POST End Event**

Table 1-8. POST End Event

Byte	Field	Value	Description
1	NetFunLun	10h	
2	Platform Event Command	02h	
3	Generator ID	01h	Generated by BIOS
4	Event Message Format Version	04h	Event Message Format Revision. 04h for this specification
5	Sensor Type	12h	System Event
6	Sensor Number	85h	POST End (depend on platform)
7	Event Direction Event Type	6Fh	Bit 7: 0 = Assert Event
			Bit 6: 0 = Event Type Code
8	Event Datal	AXh	01h: OEM System Boot Event
9	Event Data2	XXh	Bit 7 = Boot Type
			0b: PC Compatible Boot (Legacy) 1b: uEFI Boot
			Bit 3:0 = Boot Device
			0001b: Force PXE Boot
			0010b: NIC PXE Boot
			0011b: Hard Disk Boot
			0100b: RAID HDD Boot
			0101b: USB Storage Boot
			0111b: CD/DVD ROM Boot
			1000b: iSCSI Boot
			1001b: uEFI Shell
			1010b: ePSA Diagnostic Boot
10	Event Data3	FFh	FFh: Not Present

### **POST Error Code Event**

Message: "System Firmware Progress, POST error code: UBLBh."

Table 1-9. POST Error Code Event

Byte	Field	Value	Description
1	NetFunLun	10h	
2	Platform Event Command	02h	
3	Generator ID	01h	Generated by BIOS
4	Event Message Format Version	04h	Event Message Format Revision. 04h for this specification
5	Sensor Type	0Fh	System Firmware Progress
6	Sensor Number	86h	POST Error (depend on platform)
7	Event Direction Event Type	6Fh	Bit 7: 0 = Assert Event
			Bit 6: 0 = Event Type Code
8	Event Data1	AXh	00: System Firmware Error (POST Error)
9	Event Data2	XXh	Upper Byte
10	Event Data3	XXh	Lower Byte

# **BIOS Recovery Event**

Table 1-10. BIOS Recovery Event

Byte	Field	Value	Description
1	NetFunLun	10h	
2	Platform Event Command	02h	
3	Generator ID	01h	Generated by BIOS
4	Event Message Format Version	04h	Event Message Format Revision. 04h for this specification
5	Sensor Type	12h	System Event
6	Sensor Number	89h	BIOS Recovery fail (depend on platform)
7	Event Direction Event Type	6Fh	Bit 7: 0 = Assert Event Bit 6: 0 = Event Type Code
8	Event Datal	AXh	01h: OEM BIOS recovery Event
9	Event Data2	XXh	01h:Start Recovery
			02h:Recovery Success
			03h:Load Image Fail
			04h:Signed Fail
10	Event Data3	FFh	FFh: Not Present

### **ME Fail Event**

Table 1-11. BIOS Recovery Event

Byte	Field	Value	Description
1	NetFunLun	10h	
2	Platform Event Command	02h	
3	Generator ID	01h	Generated by BIOS
4	Event Message Format Version	04h	Event Message Format Revision. 04h for this specification
5	Sensor Type	12h	System Event
6	Sensor Number	8Ah	ME fail (depend on platform)
7	Event Direction Event Type	6Fh	Bit 7: 0 = Assert Event
			Bit 6: 0 = Event Type Code
8	Event Datal	AXh	01h: OEM ME fail Event
9	Event Data2	XXh	01h:ME fail
10	Event Data3	FFh	FFh: Not Present

## **SEL Generator ID**

Table 1-12. SEL Generator ID

Generator ID	
BIOS	0x0001
BMC	0x0020
ME	0x002C
Windows 2008	0x0137

## **BMC**

BMC monitors the health of the sled through IPMI sensors. The following table includes a list of the IPMI sensor device commands.

In the Offset column:

- SI = Sensor Initialization
- SC = Sensor Capabilities
- AM = Assertion Mask
- DM = Deassertion Mask
- RM = Reading Mask
- TM = Settable/Readable Threshold Mask

Table 1-13. Sensor Summary

Sensor Number	Sensor Name	Sensor Type	Event/Reading Type	Offset
01h	SEL Fullness	Event Logging	Sensor-specific	SI: 67h
	Disabled (10h) (6Fh)	SC: 40h		
				AM: 0035h
				DM: 0000h
				RM: 0035h
02h	P1 Thermal Trip	Processor (07h)	Sensor-specific (6Fh)	SI: 01h
				SC: 40h
				AM: 0002h
				DM: 0000h
				RM: 0002h
03h	P2 Thermal Trip	Processor (07h)	Sensor-specific (6Fh)	SI: 01h
				SC: 40h
				AM: 0002h
				DM: 0000h
				RM: 0002h

ı

Table 1-14. Sensor Summary (continued)

Sensor Number	Sensor Name	Sensor Type	Event/Reading Type	Offset
04h	CPU ERR2	Processor (07h)	Sensor-specific	SI: 01h
			(6Fh)	SC: 40h
				AM: 0001h
				DM: 0000h
				RM: 0001h
05h	12V Standby	Voltage (02h)	Threshold (01h)	SI: 7Fh
				SC: 59h
				AM: 7A95h
				DM: 7A95h
				TM: 3F3Fh
06h	5V	Voltage (02h)	Threshold (01h)	SI: 7Fh
				SC: 59h
				AM: 7A95h
				DM: 7A95h
				TM: 3F3Fh
07h	5V Standby	Voltage (02h)	Threshold (01h)	SI: 7Fh
				SC: 59h
				AM: 7A95h
				DM: 7A95h
				TM: 3F3Fh
08h	3.3V	Voltage (02h)	Threshold (01h)	SI: 7Fh
				SC: 59h
				AM: 7A95h
				DM: 7A95h
				TM: 3F3Fh

Table 1-15. Sensor Summary (continued)

Sensor Number	Sensor Name	Sensor Type	Event/Reading Type	Offset
09h	3.3V Standby	Voltage (02h)	Threshold (01h)	SI: 7Fh
				SC: 59h
				AM: 7A95h
				DM: 7A95h
				TM: 3F3Fh
0Ah	Battery low	Battery (29h)	Sensor-specific	SI: 67h
	(6Fh)	(6Fh)	SC: 40h	
				AM: 0001h
				DM: 0000h
				RM: 0001h
41h	MEZZ1 TEMP	Temperature (01h)	Threshold (01h)	SI: 7Fh
				SC: 68h
				AM: 0A80h
				DM: 0A80h
				TM: 3838h
41h	CPU1 Temp	Temperature (01h)	Threshold (01h)	SI: 7Fh
	·			SC: 68h
				AM: 0A80h
				DM: 0A80h
				TM: 3838h
42h	CPU2 Temp	Temperature (01h)	Threshold (01h)	SI: 7Fh
				SC: 68h
				AM: 0A80h
				DM: 0A80h
				TM: 3838h

Table 1-16. Sensor Summary (continued)

Sensor Number	Sensor Name	Sensor Type	Event/Reading Type	Offset
43h	DIMM ZONE 1 Temp	Temperature (01h)	Threshold (01h)	SI: 7Fh
				SC: 68h
				AM: 0A80h
				DM: 0A80h
				TM: 3838h
44h	DIMM ZONE 1	Temperature (01h)	Threshold (01h)	SI: 7Fh
	Temp			SC: 68h
				AM: 0A80h
				DM: 0A80h
				TM: 3838h
45h	PCH Temp	Temperature (01h)	Threshold (01h)	SI: 7Fh
				SC: 68h
				AM: 0A80h
				DM: 0A80h
				TM: 3838h
60h	Memory	Memory (0Ch)	Sensor-specific (6Fh)	SI: 01h
				SC: 40h
				AM: 0023h
				DM: 0000h
				RM: 0023h
A0h	Watchdog	Watchdog 2 (23h)	Sensor-specific (6Fh)	SI: 67h
	<u> </u>			SC: 40h
				AM: 000Fh
				DM: 0000h
				RM: 000Fh

Table 1-17. Sensor Summary (continued)

Sensor Number	Sensor Name	Sensor Type	Event/Reading Type	Offset
Alh	Soft Reset	System Boot /	Sensor-specific	SI: 01h
		Restart Initiated	(6Fh)	SC: 40h
		(1Dh)		AM: 0004h
				DM: 0000h
				RM: 0004h
A2h	AC lost	Power Unit (09h)	Sensor-specific (6Fh)	SI: 01h
				SC: 40h
				AM: 0010h
				DM: 0000h
				RM: 0010h
A3h	Power off	Power Unit (09h)	Sensor-specific (6Fh)	SI: 01h
				SC: 40h
				AM: 0002h
				DM: 0000h
				RM: 0002h

# Other Information You May Need



MARNING: See the safety and regulatory information that shipped with your system. Warranty information may be included within this document or as a separate document.

- The Getting Started Guide provides an overview of rack installation, system features, setting up your system, and technical specifications.
- The PowerEdge C8000 Hardware Owner's Manual for information about the server enclosure features, troubleshooting, and component replacement. This document is available at dell.com/support/manuals.
- The Baseboard Management Controller Guide provides information about installing and using the systems management utility. See Using the Baseboard Management Controller Guide at dell.com/support/manuals.



**NOTE:** Always check for updates on **dell.com/support/manuals** and read the updates first because they often supersede information in other documents.

# **Using the System Setup Program**

The System Setup program is the BIOS program that enables you to manage your system hardware and specify BIOS-level options. From the System Setup program, you can:

- Change the NVRAM settings after you add or remove hardware
- View the system hardware configuration
- Enable or disable integrated devices
- Set performance and power management thresholds
- Manage system security

# System Setup Menu

The system employs the latest Insyde® BIOS, which is stored in Flash memory. The Flash memory supports the Plug and Play specification, and contains a System Setup program, the Power On Self Test (POST) routine, and the PCI auto-configuration utility.

This system supports system BIOS shadowing which enables the BIOS to execute from 64-bit onboard write-protected DRAM.

You can configure items such as:

- Hard-drives and peripherals
- Password protection
- Power management features

The Setup utility should be executed under the following conditions:

- When changing the system configuration
- When a configuration error is detected by the system and you are prompted to make changes to the Setup utility
- When redefining the communication ports to prevent any conflicts

- When changing the password or making other changes to the security setup
- **NOTE:** Only items in brackets [] can be modified, Items that are not in brackets are display only.
- **NOTE:** PowerEdge C8000 server enclosure is referred to as simply the "server enclosure" or the "chassis" in this manual.

# **System Setup Options at Boot**

You can initiate Setup by pressing the respective key during the POST:

Keystroke	Description
<f2></f2>	Enter the System Setup
<f8></f8>	Load customized defaults
<f9></f9>	Load optimal defaults in Setup menu
<f10></f10>	Save and exit Setup

# **Using the System Setup Program Navigation Keys**

The following table lists the keys found in the legend bar with their corresponding alternates and functions:

Keys	Function
Fl	General Help
← or →	Select Screen
↑ or ↓	Select Item
←	Change Option/Field
Tab	Select Field
Esc	Exit
Enter	Go to Sub Screen
Home	Go to Top of Screen
End	Go to Bottom of Screen

# **General Help**

In addition to the Item Specific Help window, the Setup Utility also provides a General Help screen. This screen can be called up from any menu by pressing <Fl>. The General Help screen lists the legend keys with their corresponding alternates and functions. To exit the help window, press <Enter> or <Esc>.

## **Console Redirection**

The console redirection allows a remote user to diagnose and fix problems on a server, which has not successfully booted the operating system (OS). The centerpiece of the console redirection is the BIOS Console. The BIOS Console is a Flash ROM-resident utility that redirects input and output over a serial or modem connection.

The BIOS supports console redirection to a serial port. If serial port based headless server support is provided by the system, the system must provide support for redirection of all BIOS driven console I/O to the serial port. The driver for the serial console must be capable of supporting the functionality documented in the ANSI Terminal Definition.

The console redirection behavior shows a change of string displays that reduce the data transfer rate in the serial port and cause the absence or an incomplete POST screen. If you see an abnormal POST screen after you connect to the console, it is recommended to press <Ctrl> <R> to reflash the screen.

### **Enabling and Configuring Console Redirection**

Console redirection is configured through the System Setup program. There are three options available to establish console redirection on the system.

- External serial port
- Internal serial connector as Serial Over LAN (SOL)
- BMC SOL

### **Enabling and Configuring Console Redirection Via COM1**

To activate console redirection via COM1, you must configure the following settings:

- 1 Connect the serial cable to the serial port and host system. See Figure 1-1 for the location of the serial port on the sled.
- **2** Press <F2> immediately after a power-on or reboot to enter System Setup.
- **3** In the System Setup screen, select the **Server** menu and press <Enter>.
- 4 In the Server screen, select Remote Access Configuration and press <Enter>
- **5** In the Remote Access Configuration screen, verify the following settings:
  - Remote Access: Enabled
  - Serial port number: COM1
  - Serial Port Mode: 115200 8,n,1
  - Flow Control: None
  - Redirection After BIOS POST: Always
  - Terminal Type: ANSI

See "Remote Access Configuration" on page 106 for details. Make sure the last four options syncs with the host and client.

**6** Press <Esc> to return to the System Setup screen. Press <Esc> again, and a message prompts you to save the changes.

### **Enabling and Configuring Console Redirection Via COM2 SOL**

To activate console redirection via COM2 SOL, you must configure the following settings:

- 1 Connect the serial cable to the serial port and host system. See Figure 1-1 for the location of the serial port on the sled.
- **2** Press <F2> immediately after a power-on or reboot to enter System Setup.
- **3** In the System Setup screen, select the **Server** menu and press <Enter>.
- 4 In the Server screen, select Remote Access Configuration and press <Enter>.

- **5** In the Remote Access Configuration screen, verify the following settings:
  - Remote Access: Enabled
  - Serial port number: COM2 as SOL
  - Serial Port Mode: 115200 8.n.1
  - Flow Control: None
  - Redirection After BIOS POST: Always
  - Terminal Type: ANSI

See "Remote Access Configuration" on page 106 for details. Make sure the host and client are on the same network.

**6** Press <Esc> to return to the System Setup screen. Press <Esc> again, and a message prompts you to save the changes.

#### **Enabling and Configuring Console Redirection Via BMC SOL**

When using the BMC management port, you have two options for connecting and managing servers: Dedicated-NIC mode and Shared-NIC mode. The following procedures show the setup option of the BMC management port through a Dedicated-NIC or Shared-NIC.

To activate console redirection via a dedicated BMC management port, you must configure the following settings:

- 1 Connect the internal BMC cable to the sled. See "Installing the BMC Management Cable" on page 316.
- **2** Connect the network cable to the sled's BMC management port. See Figure 1-5 for network cable connection in dedicated-NIC mode.
- **3** Turn on or restart your system.
- **4** Press <F2> immediately after a power-on or reboot to enter System Setup.
- **5** In the System Setup screen, select the **Server** menu and press <Enter>.
- **6** In the Server screen, select **Remote Access Configuration** and press <Enter>.

- 7 In the Remote Access Configuration screen, verify the following settings:
  - Remote Access: Enabled
  - Serial port number: COM2 as SOL
  - Serial Port Mode: 115200 8,n,1
  - Flow Control: None
  - Redirection After BIOS POST: Always
  - Terminal Type: ANSI

See "Remote Access Configuration" on page 106 for details. Make sure the last four options syncs with the host and client.

- 8 In the Server screen, select BMC LAN Configuration and press < Enter >.
- **9** In the BMC LAN Configuration screen, verify the following settings:
  - BMC LAN Port Configuration: Dedicated-NIC
  - BMC NIC IP Source: DHCP or Static (Use DHCP if your network servers are using automatic assignment of IP addresses)
  - IP Address: 192.168.001.003
  - Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.000
  - Gateway Address: 000.000.000.000

See "Set BMC LAN Configuration" on page 104 for details. Make sure the host and client are on the same network

**10** Press <Esc> to return to the System Setup screen. Press <Esc> again, and a message prompts you to save the changes.

To activate console redirection via a shared BMC management port, you must configure the following settings:

- 1 Connect the internal BMC cable to the sled. See "Installing the BMC Management Cable" on page 316.
- **2** Connect the network cable to the server enclosure's Ethernet connector or BMC management port. See Figure 1-6 or Figure 1-7 for network cable connection in shared-NIC mode.
- **3** Press <F2> immediately after a power-on or reboot to enter System Setup.
- **4** In the System Setup screen, select the **Server** menu and press <Enter>.

- 5 In the Server screen, select Remote Access Configuration and press <Enter>
- **6** In the Remote Access Configuration screen, verify the following settings:
  - Remote Access: Enabled
  - Serial port number: COM2
  - Serial Port Mode: 115200 8,n,1
  - Flow Control: None
  - Redirection After BIOS POST: Always
  - Terminal Type: ANSI

See "Remote Access Configuration" on page 106 for details. Make sure the last four options syncs with the host and client.

- 7 In the Server screen, select BMC LAN Configuration and press <Enter>.
- **8** In the BMC LAN Configuration screen, verify the following settings:
  - BMC LAN Port Configuration: Shared-NIC
  - BMC NIC IP Source: DHCP or Static (Use DHCP if your network servers are using automatic assignment of IP addresses)
  - IP Address: 192.168.001.003
  - Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.000
  - Gateway Address: 000.000.000.000

See "Set BMC LAN Configuration" on page 104 for details. Make sure the host and client are on the same network

**9** Press <Esc> to return to the System Setup screen. Press <Esc> again, and a message prompts you to save the changes.

## **Serial Port Connection List**

Signal Type	Setup Option	on	0S	Output	
	Remote Access	Serial Port Number	Serial Port Address	Setting	
Serial Console	Enabled	COM1	3F8h/2F8h	ttyS0	Serial Port
Redirection	Enabled	COM1	2F8h/3F8h	ttySl	
BMC Serial	Enabled	COM2 as SOL	3F8h/2F8h	ttyS1	Management
Over LAN	Enabled	COM2 as SOL	2F8h/3F8h	ttyS0	Port

l

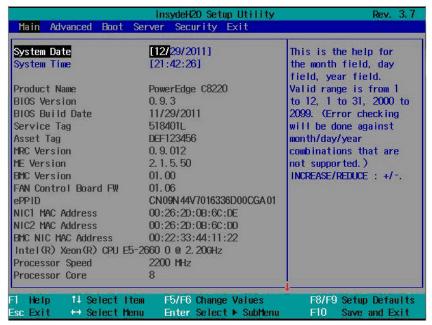
## Main Menu

The main menu displays information about your system boards and BIOS.

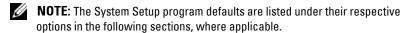
#### Main Screen



**NOTE:** Press <Alt><H> to enter the BIOS debug mode and reset the BIOS to default settings.







# **System Settings**

Option	Description
System Date	Scroll to this item to adjust the date. Use <enter>, <tab> or <shift><tab> to select a field. Use [+] or [-] to configure system date.</tab></shift></tab></enter>
System Time	Scroll to this item to adjust the time. Use <enter>, <tab> or <shift><tab> to select a field. Use [+] or [-] to configure system time.</tab></shift></tab></enter>
Product Name	Displays the system product name.
BIOS Version	Displays the BIOS version.
	<b>NOTE:</b> Check this version number when updating BIOS from the manufacturer.
BIOS Build Date	Displays the date the BIOS was created.
Service Tag	Displays the system service tag number. The service tag field should match what is physically on the service tag of the system.
Asset Tag	Displays the system asset tag number.
MRC Version	Displays the Memory Reference Code (MRC) firmware version.
ME Version	Displays the Manageability Engine (ME) firmware version.
BMC Version	Displays the Baseboard Management Controller (BMC) firmware version.
FAN Control Board FW	Displays the Fan Controller Board (FCB) firmware version.
ePPID	Displays the information from Electronic Piece Part Identification (ePPID) label.
NIC1 MAC Address	Displays the Media Access Control (MAC) address for the NIC1 connector.
NIC2 MAC Address	Displays the MAC address for the NIC2 connector.
BMC NIC MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the BMC management port.
Processor Type	Displays the processor type.
Processor Speed	Displays the current speed of the processor.

l

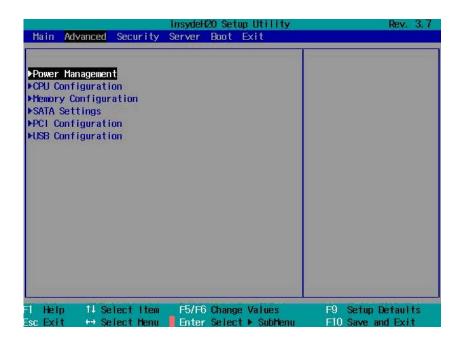
Option	Description
Processor Core	Displays the processor core.
System Memory Size	Displays total memory size installed on the system board.
System Memory Speed	Displays the maximum speed of your system memory.
System Memory Voltage	Displays the maximum voltage of your system memory.

## **Advanced Menu**

The advanced menu displays a table of items that defines advanced information about your system. Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.

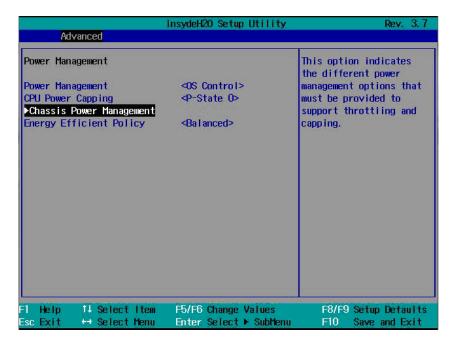


CAUTION: Making incorrect settings to items on these pages may cause the system to malfunction. Unless you have experience adjusting these items, it is recommended that you leave these settings at the default values. If making settings to items on these pages causes your system to malfunction or prevents the system from booting, open BIOS and choose "Load Optimal Defaults" in the Exit menu to boot up normally.



### **Power Management**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



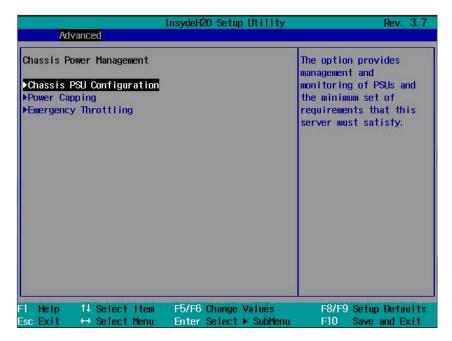
#### **Power Management**

Option	Description
Power Management (OS Control default)	Select a system power management mode.
	Maximum Performance: Sets the system power management to maximum performance.
	<ul> <li>OS Control: Allows the operating system to control the power management.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Node Manager: Enables Node Manager to moderate power consumption and performance of the processors in the compute sled. Node manager delivers power reporting and power capping functionality for individual compute sleds.</li> </ul>

Option	Description
CPU Power Capping (P-State 0 default)	Select a processor performance state (P-state). Options are [P-State 0], [P-State 1], [P-State 2], [P-State 3] and [P-state 4].
	<b>NOTE:</b> This option is enabled when Power Management is set to OS Control mode.
Chassis Power Management	Press <enter> to set chassis power management.</enter>
	This option indicates the different power management options that control the system power consumption by processor throttling and power capping.
Energy Efficient Policy (Balanced default)	Select a power policy option.
	<ul> <li>Max Performance: Sets the processors at the highest performance state at all times.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Balanced: Offers full performance and saves power by reducing system power consumption during periods of inactivity.</li> </ul>
	• Low Power: Use different processor power saving modes (C-states) to reduce system power consumption.
	<b>NOTE:</b> This option works when the OS does not support power management control of processor.

# **Chassis Power Management**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



#### **Chassis Power Management**

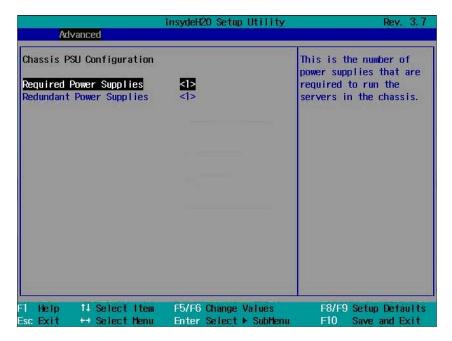
Option	Description
Chassis PSU	Press <enter> to configure the chassis power supply.</enter>
Configuration	This option provides management and monitoring of the power supplies and the minimum set of requirements that this server must satisfy.
Power Capping	Press <enter> to set power capping values.</enter>
	This option controls system power by node manager through the processor to limit power consumption in watts for a sled.
	<b>NOTE:</b> The sled's total power consumption does not include enclosure fan power energy use. The enclosure fan operates at a maximum of 280 W of power.

Option	Description
Emergency Throttling	Press <enter> to configure the compute sled and chassis emergency throttle functions.</enter>
	This option sets the policy to take effect when the sled detects a system emergency failure (such as fan error, chassis critical power events, PSU critical power events, abnormal ambient temperature, etc.).
	<b>NOTE:</b> The FCB initiates emergency throttling when active power supplies do not meet the maximum PSU configurations or when the exhaust temperature control PWM output is above 100%.

I

#### **Chassis PSU Configuration**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



#### **Chassis PSU Configuration**

Option	Description
Required Power Supplies (1 default)	Select the number of power supplies to provide load-shared power to run the sleds in the enclosure. Options are [1], [2], [3], and [4].
Redundant Power Supplies (1 default)	Select the number of power supplies to provide power redundancy to the enclosure. Options are [0], [1], and [2].

Refer to the Boundaries of PSU Configuration table on page 76 when changing the configuration of the power supplies to load-shared or redundant power.

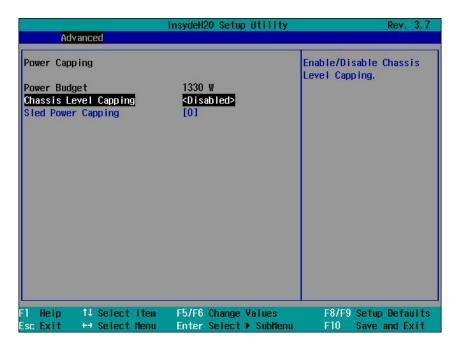
## **Boundaries of PSU Configuration**

PSU Number	Required PSU (X)	Redundant PSU (N)
4	4	0
	3	1
	2	2
3	2	1
2	2	0
	1	1

The number of power supplies required for PSU configuration is determined by the following formula: X + N, where X is the required PSU and N is the redundant PSU.

# **Power Capping**

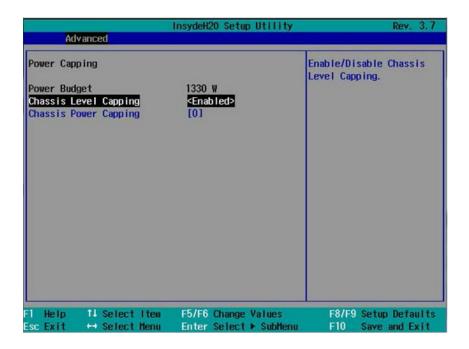
Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screens.



#### **Power Capping**

i ower oapping	
Option	Description
Power Budget	Displays the enclosure available power wattage.
	It is the summary of each PSU's capacity (i.e. based on the number of PSUs and the maximum capacity of each PSU). Each PSU supports a maximum output wattage of 1100 W or 1400 W. Power budget in the enclosure must not exceed 2660 W.
	The power budget is determined by the following formula, power budget = (maximum output wattage of the installed PSU x sum of the PSUs in the enclosure) x 0.95. For example, in an enclosure with two PSUs the power budget is $(1400 \text{ W} \times 2 \text{ PSU}) \times 0.95 = 2660 \text{ W}$ .

Option	Description
Chassis Level Capping (Disabled default)	Set as chassis level or sled level power capping. (The default setting is referred from BMC). The system determines the power consumption of the enclosure and sleds, and constantly attempts to maintain the enclosure's power consumption below the cap.
Sled Power Capping (0 default)	<b>NOTE</b> : This option is enabled when the Chassis Level Capping is set to Disabled.
	The sled's own power capping infrastructure is able to determine power consumption of the sleds. When set to 0, the power capping function is disabled. The minimum wattage rating should not less than 100 W and the maximum wattage rating should not be more than the power budget value. Settings range from 100 to 1000 W.

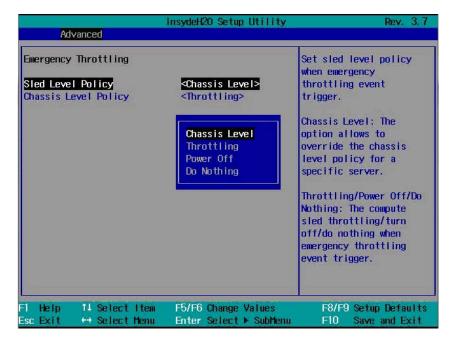


# **Power Capping**

Option	Description
Power Budget	Displays the enclosure available power wattage.
	It is the summary of each PSU's capacity (i.e. based on the number of PSUs and the maximum capacity of each PSU). Each PSU supports a maximum output wattage of 1100 W or 1400 W. Power budget in the enclosure must not exceed 2660 W.
	The power budget is determined by the following formula, power budget = (maximum output wattage of the installed PSU x sum of the PSUs in the enclosure) x 0.95. For example, in an enclosure with two PSUs the power budget is $(1400 \text{ W} \times 2 \text{ PSU}) \times 0.95 = 2660 \text{ W}$ .
Chassis Level Capping (Disabled default)	Set as chassis level or sled level power capping. (The default setting is referred from BMC). The system determines the power consumption of the enclosure and sleds, and constantly attempts to maintain the enclosure's power consumption below the cap.
Chassis Power Capping (0 default)	<b>NOTE</b> : This option is enabled when the Chassis Level Capping is set to Enabled.
	Determines the power consumption of the chassis. The minimum wattage rating should not less than $1500~\mathrm{W}$ and the maximum wattage rating should not be more than the power budget value. Settings range from $1500~\mathrm{to}~9000~\mathrm{W}$ .

#### **Emergency Throttling**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



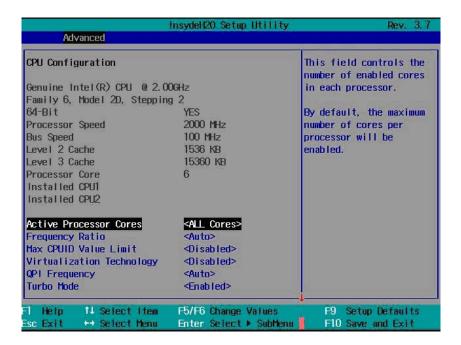
#### **Emergency Throttling**

Option	Description
Sled Level Policy (Chassis Level default)	Select a sled level policy when an emergency throttle event is triggered.
	<ul> <li>Chassis Level: Overrides the chassis level policy for a specific server.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Throttling: Allows compute sled throttling when an emergency throttle event is triggered.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Power Off: Turns off the compute sled when an emergency throttle event is triggered.</li> </ul>
	• Do Nothing: The compute sled will do nothing when an emergency throttle event is triggered.

Option	Description
Chassis Level Policy (Throttling default)	Select a chassis level policy when an emergency throttle event is triggered. This option can be configured when the Sled Level Policy is set to Chassis Level policy.
	<ul> <li>Throttling: Allows chassis sled throttling when an emergency throttle event is triggered.</li> </ul>
	• Power Off: Turns off the server power when an emergency throttle event is triggered.

# **CPU Configuration**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



# **CPU Configuration**

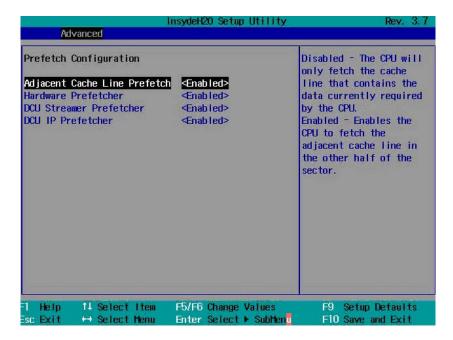
Option	Description
Active Processor Cores (All Cores default)	Allows you to control the number of enabled core in each processor. Options are [1], [2], [4], [6], [8], [10] and [All Cores]. (Option depends on processor core.)
Frequency Ratio (Auto default)	Sets the frequency multipliers as maximum level.
Max CPUID Value Limit ( <b>Disabled</b> default)	Some OS, which is (NT4), fails if the value returned in EAX is >3 when CPUID instruction is executed with EAX=0.
	When enabled, this setting limits CPUID function to 3.
	When disabled, this setting disables the 3 or less.
Virtualization Technology	Allows you to set the Virtualization Technology in applicable CPUs.
(Disabled default)	Enabled (applicable CPUs) / Disabled (unusable in any OS).
QPI Frequency (Auto default)	Select the link speed. Options are [6.4GTs], [7.2GTs], and [8.0GTs].
Turbo Mode ( <b>Enabled</b> default)	Enables or disables processor Turbo mode.
C-States (Enabled default)	When enabled, the $processor(s)$ can operate in all available power C states.
	When disabled, this setting disables the power management feature on the processor. Use caution if you disable this option.
ClE State (Enabled default)	Enables or disables the Enhanced Halt (C1E) state.
C6 State (Enabled default)	Enables or disables the processor C6 state.
C7 State	Enables or disables the processor C7 state.
(Enabled default)	<b>NOTE:</b> This feature is available when the processor supports C7 state.
XD Bit Capability (Enabled default)	Enables or disables the processor's Execute Disable (XD) Memory Protection Technology feature.

I

Option	Description
Direct Cache Access (Enabled default)	Enables or disables the direct cache access.
Hyper-Threading Technology ( <b>Enabled</b> default)	Enables or disables the Hyper-Threading technology.
Prefetch Configuration	Press <enter> to configure the prefetch settings.  <b>NOTE:</b> This feature is available when supported by the processor.</enter>

# **Prefetch Configuration**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



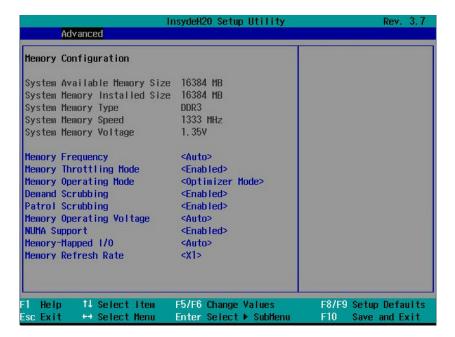
#### **Prefetch Configuration**

Option	Description
Adjacent Cache Line Prefetch (Enabled default)	Enables or disables system optimization for sequential memory access.
Hardware Prefetcher (Enabled default)	Enables or disables the speculative unit within the processor(s).
DCU Streamer Prefetcher	Enables or disables Data Cache Unit (DCU) streamer prefetcher.
(Enabled default)	<b>NOTE:</b> This feature is available when supported by the processor.

Option	Description
DCU IP Prefetcher	Enables or disables DCU IP Prefetcher.
(Enabled default)	NOTE: This feature is available when supported by the
	processor.

# **Memory Configuration**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



#### **Memory Configuration**

Option	Description
Memory Frequency (Auto default)	Select an operating memory frequency. Options are [Auto], [800], [1066], [1333], [1600], and [1866].
Memory Turbo Mode ( <b>Disabled</b> default)	Enables or disables the memory turbo mode.
	<b>NOTE:</b> This feature is not available for Intel Xeon E5-2600 v2 processors.

#### Option

# Memory Throttling Mode (Enabled default)

Memory Operating Mode (Optimizer Mode default)

#### **Description**

Enables or disables the memory to run in closed-loop thermal throttling mode.

Select the type of memory operation if a valid memory configuration is installed.

- Optimizer Mode: The two memory controllers run in parallel 64-bit mode for improved memory performance.
- Spare Mode: Enables memory sparing. In this mode, one rank per channel is reserved as a spare.
   If persistent correctable errors are detected on a rank, the data from this rank is copied to the spare rank and the failed rank is disabled.

With memory sparing enabled, the system memory available to the operating system is reduced by one rank per channel.

For example, in a dual-processor configuration with sixteen 32 GB quad-rank DIMMs, the available system memory is:  $32 \text{ GB} \times 16(\text{DIMMs}) - 32/4$  (rank size)  $\times 8$  (channels) = 448 GB.

With sixteen 64 GB 8-rank LRDIMMs which use Rank Multiplication (RM) = 4, the available system memory is: 64 GB x 16(DIMMs) – 64/8x4 (rank size) x 8 (channels) = 768 GB.

- Mirror Mode: Enables memory mirroring
- Advanced ECC Mode: Controllers are joined in 128-bit mode running multi-bit advanced ECC.

# Demand Scrubbing (Enabled default)

Enables or disables demand scrubbing for ECC memory correction.

Demand scrubbing is a process that allows the processor to write corrected data back to the memory once a correctable error is detected on read transaction.

# Patrol Scrubbing (Enabled default)

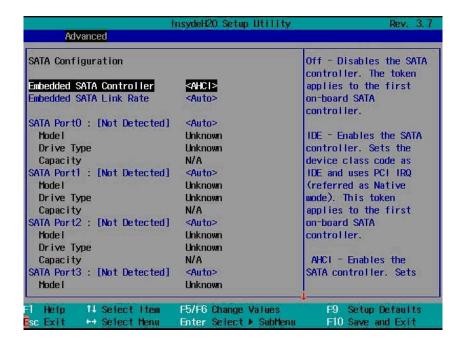
Enables or disables patrol scrubbing.

Patrol scrubbing proactively searches the system memory, repairing correctable errors.

Option	Description
Memory Operating Voltage (Auto default)	If set to Auto, the system sets the voltage to an optimal value based on the capacity of the installed memory modules. You can also set the voltage of the memory module to a higher value (1.5 V) provided that the modules support multiple voltages. Options are [Auto], [1.5 volts], and [1.35 volts].
	<b>NOTE:</b> BIOS will auto restrict selection if DIMM is not supporting low voltage.
NUMA Support (Enabled default)	Enables or disables Non-Uniform Memory Access (NUMA) support to improve processor performance.
	<b>NOTE</b> : This option is available for NUMA systems that allow memory interleaving across all processor nodes.
Memory Mapped I/O (Auto default)	Select the base address register for the PCIe memory space. Options are [Auto], [32-bit], and [64-bit].
Memory Refresh Rate (X1 default)	Enables or disables the 2X memory refresh rate.

### **SATA Configuration**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



# **SATA Configuration**

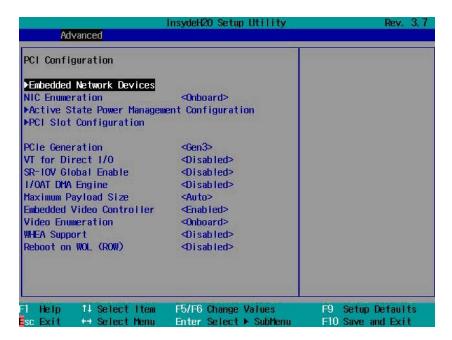
Option	Description
Embedded SATA Controller (AHCI default)	Select an operation mode for the onboard SATA controller
	• Off: Disables the SATA controller. This token applies to the first onboard SATA controller.
	<ul> <li>IDE: Enables the SATA controller to run in IDE mode. Sets the device class code as IDE and uses PCI IRQ (referred as Native mode). This token applies to the first onboard SATA controller.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>AHCI: Enables the SATA controller to run in AHCI mode. Sets the device class code as SATA and sets up the AHCI BARs and registers. This token applies to the first onboard SATA controller.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>RAID: Enables the SATA controller to run in RAID mode Sets the device class code as RAID and executes the RAID Option ROM. This token applies to the first onboard SATA controller. This provides access to the RAID setup utility during system bootup.</li> </ul>
Embedded SATA Link	Select a SATA link speed.
Rate (Auto default)	• Auto: Sets the SATA link speed at maximum 6.0 Gbps.
	• 1.5 Gbps: Sets the SATA link speed to 1.5 Gbps.
	• 3.0 Gbps: Sets the SATA link speed to 3.0 Gbps.
SATA Port 0 (Auto default)	When set to off, turns off the 1st Serial ATA drive controller.
	When set to auto, enables BIOS support for the 1st Serial ATA drive controller (enabled if present, POST error if no present).
SATA Port 1 (Auto default)	When set to off, turns off the 2nd Serial ATA drive controller.
	When set to auto, enables BIOS support for the 2nd Seria ATA drive controller (enabled if present, POST error if no present).

Option	Description
SATA Port 2 (Auto default)	When set to off, turns off the 3rd Serial ATA drive controller.
	When set to auto, enables BIOS support for the 3rd Serial ATA drive controller (enabled if present, POST error if not present).
SATA Port 3 (Auto default)	When set to off, turns off the 4th Serial ATA drive controller.
	When set to auto, enables BIOS support for the 4th Serial ATA drive controller (enabled if present, POST error if not present).
SATA Port 4 (Auto default)	When set to off, turns off the 5th Serial ATA drive controller.
	When set to auto, enables BIOS support for the 5th Serial ATA drive controller (enabled if present, POST error if not present).
SATA Port 5 (Auto default)	When set to off, turns off the 6th Serial ATA drive controller.
	When set to auto, enables BIOS support for the 5th Serial ATA drive controller (enabled if present, POST error if not present).
Power Saving Features (Auto default)	Enables or disables the feature that allows SATA hard-drives to initiate link power management transitions.
HDD Security Erase (Disabled default)	Enables or disables the hard-drive security freeze lock feature.

l

# **PCI Configuration**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



#### **PCI Configuration**

Option	Description
Embedded Network Devices	Press <enter> to configure available network drives.</enter>
NIC Enumeration (Onboard default)	Select a LAN boot ROM option.
	• Onboard: Uses the PXE boot on NICs to boot the system.
	• Add-in: Use the PXE boot on add-in network adapters to boot the system.
Active State Power Management Configuration	Press <enter> to configure power management for PCI Express devices.</enter>

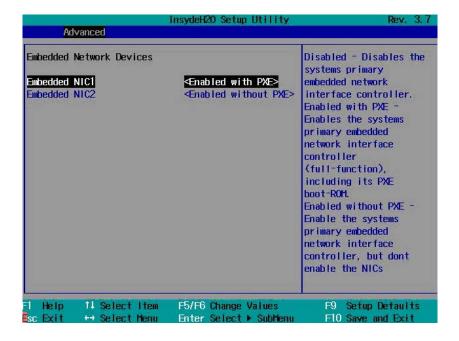
Option	Description
PCI Slot Configuration	Press <enter> to configure PCI Express devices.</enter>
	<b>NOTE:</b> When you install an Intel Xeon Phi card in the C8220X sled, BIOS automatically enables the PCI memory 64-bit decode option.
PCIe Generation	Select a PCI signaling rate.
(Gen3 default)	• Gen1: 2.5 GT/s
	• Gen2: 5 GT/s
	• Gen3: 8 GT/s
VT for Direct I/O ( <b>Disabled</b> default)	Enables or disables Intel hardware virtualization support.
SR-IOV Global Enable ( <b>Disabled</b> default)	Enables or disables BIOS configuration of Single Root I/O Virtualization (SR-IOV) devices.
I/OAT DMA Engine ( <b>Disabled</b> default)	If set to Enabled, the I/O Acceleration Technology (I/OAT) feature is enabled for network controllers that support this technology.
Maximum Payload Size ( <b>Auto</b> default)	Sets the maximum payload size of the PCI Express controller. Options are Auto, 128 bytes, and 256 bytes.
Embedded Video Controller	Enables or disables the onboard video controller.
(Enabled default)	<b>NOTE</b> : This option should always be set to Enabled. The remote KVM function cannot function if set to disabled.
Video Enumeration	Select video controller enumeration type.
(Onboard default)	• Onboard - The onboard video controller is used for boot-time messages.
	<ul> <li>Add-in - The first add-in video controller is used for boot-time messages. Depending on the BIOS search order and system slot layout.</li> </ul>
WHEA Support ( <b>Disabled</b> default)	Enables or disables the Windows Hardware Error Architecture (WHEA) feature.
Perfmon and DFX Devices (Disabled default)	Enables or disables the Perfmon devices (e.g. disk usage, memory consumption, and CPU load) DFX devices (such as a USB adaptor) installed in the system.

l

Option	Description
Reboot on WOL (ROW)	Enables or disables reboot on wake-on-LAN feature.
( <b>Disabled</b> default)	Reboot On WOL targets network controllers when the network controller receives a magic packet. This option displays when the network chip supports Reboot on WOL feature.

#### **Embedded Network Devices**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.

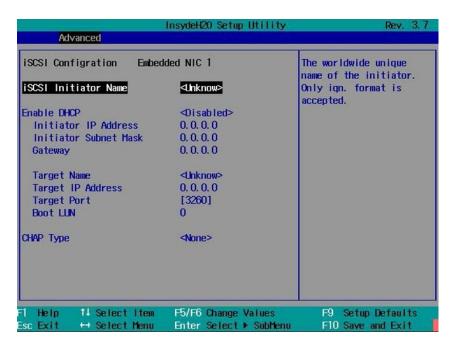


#### **Embedded Network Devices**

Option	Description
Embedded NIC1 (Enabled with PXE default)	Enables or disables the onboard NIC1 controller.
	<ul> <li>Enabled with PXE: Allows you to enable the system's primary embedded NIC (full function), including its PXI boot-ROM.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Enabled without PXE: Allows you to enable the system's primary embedded NIC only. The NIC associated PXE o RPL boot-ROM are disabled in this option.</li> </ul>
	• iSCSI Remote Boot: Allows you to configure the iSCSI target and initiator variables to support iSCSI Remote Boot. Changes take effect after the system reboots.
	• Disabled: Allows you to disable the system's primary embedded NIC.
Embedded NIC2	Enables or disables the onboard NIC2 controller.
(Enabled without PXE default)	• Enabled with PXE: Allows you to enable the system's secondary embedded NIC (full function), including its PXE boot-ROM.
	<ul> <li>Enabled without PXE: Allows you to enable the system's secondary embedded NIC only. The NIC associated PXE or RPL boot-ROM are disabled in this option.</li> </ul>
	• iSCSI Remote Boot: Allows you to configure the iSCSI target and initiator variables to support iSCSI Remote Boot. Changes take effect after the system reboots.
	• Disabled: Allows you to disable the system's primary embedded NIC.

#### iSCSI Remote Boot

Select iSCSI Remote Boot in the Embedded NIC1/NIC2 option and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



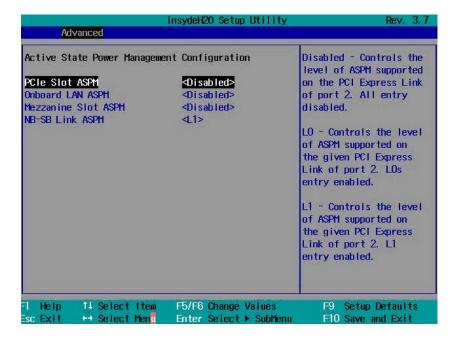
#### **iSCSI** Remote Boot

Option	Description
iSCSI Initiator Name	Displays the worldwide unique name of the initiator. Only iqn format is accepted.
Enable DHCP ( <b>Disabled</b> default)	Enables or disables the DHCP network settings.
Initiator IP Address	Sets the initiator's static IP address.
Initiator Subnet Mask	Sets the subnet mask for the static IP address.
Gateway	Sets the IP gateway for the static IP address.
Target Name	Sets the name for the target IP.
Target IP Address	Sets the target's IP address.

Option	Description
Target Port	Sets the target port.
Boot LUN	Sets the hexadecimal representation of LU number.
CHAP Type	Select CHAP type. Options are [None], [One Way
(None default)	CHAP], and [Mutual CHAP].

#### **Active State Power Management Configuration**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



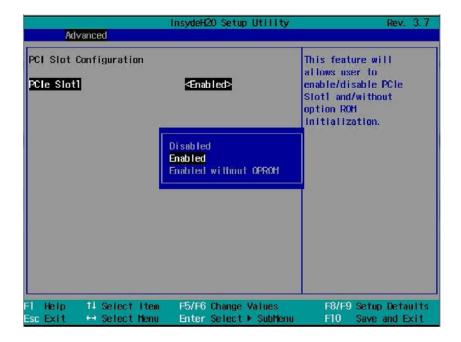
### **Active State Power Management Configuration**

Option	Description
PCIe Slot ASPM (Disabled default)	Select an active state power management (ASPM) protocol for the PCI Express slot. Options are [Disabled] and [L1].

Option	Description
Onboard LAN ASPM (Disabled default)	Select an ASPM protocol for the onboard network controller. Options are [Disabled] and [L1].
Mezzanine Slot ASPM ( <b>Disabled</b> default)	Select an ASPM protocol for the mezzanine slot.
NB-SB Link ASPM (L1default)	Select an ASPM protocol for the northbridge and southbridge chipsets.

### **PCI Slot Configuration**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.

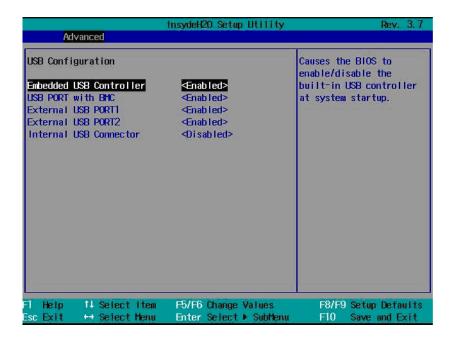


# **PCI Slot Configuration**

Option	Description
PCIe Slot l (Enabled default)	Enables or disables the PCI Express slot. Options are [Disabled], [Enabled], [Enabled without OPROM].
	<b>NOTE:</b> When you install an Intel Xeon Phi card in the C8220X sled, BIOS automatically enables the PCI memory 64-bit decode option. You can set the GPGPU information using IPMI commands. See Table 2-18 for more information.

# **USB** Configuration

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.

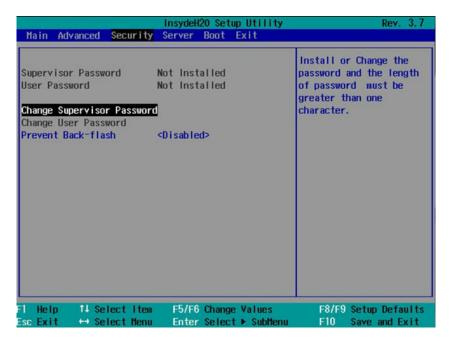


# **USB Configuration**

Option	Description
Embedded USB Controller (Enabled default)	Enables or disables the onboard USB controller at system startup.
USB Port with BMC (Enabled default)	Enables or disables internal USB port with BMC support.
External USB Port1 (Enabled default)	Enables or disables the external USB port1.
External USB Port2 (Enabled default)	Enables or disables the external USB port2.
Internal USB Connector (Enabled default)	Enables or disables the internal USB port.

# **Security Menu**

The security menu enables you to set the security parameters. Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



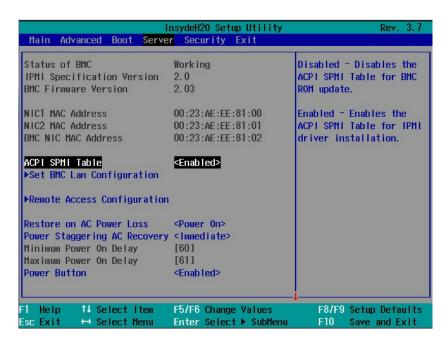
#### **Security Settings**

Option	Description
Supervisor Password	Indicates whether a supervisor password has been set. If the password has been installed, Installed displays. If not, Not Installed displays.
User Password	Indicates whether a supervisor password has been set. If the password has been installed, Installed displays. If not, Not Installed displays.

Option	Description
Change Supervisor	You can install a Supervisor password, and if you install a supervisor password, you can then install a user password. A user password does not provide access to many of the features in the Setup utility. Note, the Change User Password option only appears after a Supervisor password has been set.
	Select this option and press <enter> to access the sub menu, a dialog box appears which lets you enter a password. You can enter no more than six letters or numbers. Press <enter> after you have typed in the password. A second dialog box asks you to retype the password for confirmation. Press <enter> after you have retyped it correctly. If the password confirmation is incorrect, an error message appears. The password is stored in NVRAM after ezPORT completes. The password is required at boot time, or when the user enters the Setup utility.</enter></enter></enter>
Change User Password	Installs or changes the User password.
Prevent Back-flash ( <b>Disabled</b> default)	This option, when enabled, will prohibit the system BIOS to downgrade to version 2.1.0 or earlier version.
	<b>WARNING:</b> You will not be able to change the setting once the feature is enabled. It is strongly recommended not to enable this unless absolutely necessary.
	<b>NOTE:</b> Once enabled, you cannot use the NVRAM clear jumper to change the prevent back-flash settings to disabled.

# **Server Menu**

The server menu enables you to configure compute sled parameters. Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



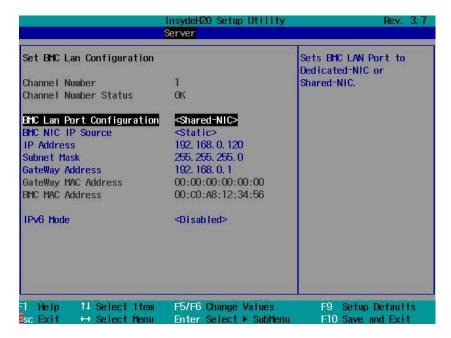
#### **Server Settings**

Option	Description
Status of BMC	Displays BMC status.
IPMI Specification Version	Displays the Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) firmware version number.
BMC Firmware Version	Displays the BMC firmware version number.
NIC1 MAC Address	Displays the MAC address for the NIC1 connector.
NIC2 MAC Address	Displays the MAC address for the NIC2 connector.
BMC NIC MAC Address	Displays the MAC address for the BMC NIC connector.

Option	Description
ACPI SPMI Table (Enabled default)	When enabled, BIOS enables Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI) Service Processor Management Interface (SPMI) table for IPMI driver installation.
	When disabled, BIOS disables the ACPI SPMI table for BMC ROM update.
Set BMC LAN Configuration	Press <enter> to set the BMC network.</enter>
Remote Access Configuration	Press <enter> to configure serial port settings related to console redirection.</enter>
Restore on AC Power Loss	Select the power state when the AC power is back.
(Power On default)	• Power Off: System remains off until the power button is pressed.
	• Last State: System reverts to the last power state before power loss.
	<ul> <li>Power On: System switches back on after the AC power loss.</li> </ul>
Power Staggering AC Recovery	Set the time period for the system to turn back on from an AC power loss once power is resumed.
(Immediate default)	• Immediate: Power On (No Delay)
	• Random: Auto
	• User Defined: User defined delay time.
Power Button (Enabled default)	When enabled, the power button can turn the system's power off.
	When disabled, the power button can only turn on system power.
View System Event Log	Press <enter> to view the BMC system event log.</enter>
Event Logging (Enabled default)	Enables or disables BIOS to log system events.
NMI on Error (Enabled default)	Enables or disables BIOS to generate an Non-masked Interrupt (NMI) when an uncorrectable PCI Express error occurs.

# **Set BMC LAN Configuration**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



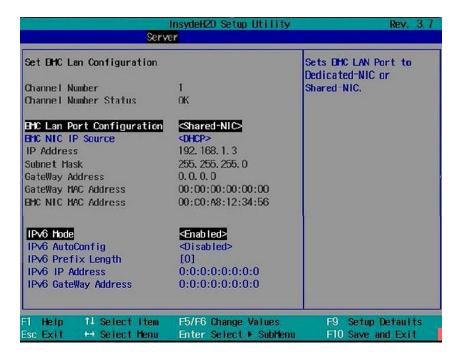
#### **Set BMC LAN Configuration**

Option	Description
Channel Number	Displays the channel number used for BMC LAN.
Channel Number Status	Displays the BMC channel number status.
BMC LAN Port Configuration (Shared-NIC default)	Set the BMC management port to dedicated or shared NIC port. Options are [Dedicated-NIC] and [Shared-NIC].
BMC NIC IP Source (DHCP default)	Set BMC to obtain its IP address using DHCP or establish a static IP address.
IP Address	Sets the static IP address.
Subnet Mask	Sets the subnet mask for the static IP address.
Gateway Address	Sets the IP gateway for the static IP address.

Option	Description
Gateway MAC Address	Sets the MAC address for the static IP address.
BMC NIC MAC Address	Sets the MAC address for the BMC management port.
IPv6 Mode ( <b>Disabled</b> default)	Enables or disables the IPv6 internet protocol support. If set to enabled, configure the IPv6 prefix, IP and gateway addresses.

#### IPv6 Mode

Select Enabled in the IPv6 Mode option and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



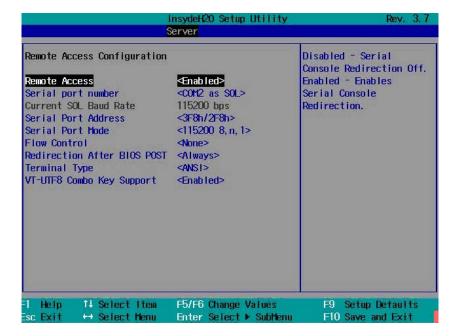
#### IPv6 Mode

1 40 11000	
Option	Description
IPv6 AutoConfig	Enables or disables IPv6 auto configuration.

Option	Description
IPv6 Prefix Length	Sets prefix length of the IPv6 address.
IPv6 IP Address	Set the BMC management port to dedicated or shared NIC port. Options are [Dedicated NIC] and [Shared NIC].
IPv6 IP Address	Sets the BMC IPv6 address.
IPv6 Gateway Address	Sets the MAC address for the static IPv6 address.

#### **Remote Access Configuration**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



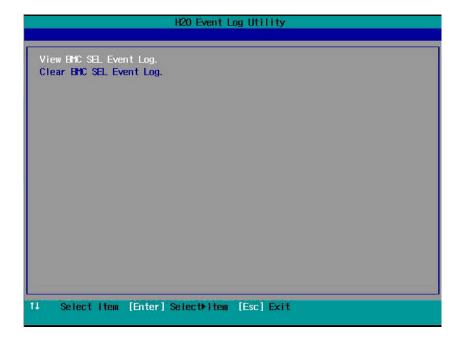
#### **Remote Access Configuration**

Option	Description
Remote Access (Enabled default)	Enables or disables serial console redirection.

Option	Description
Serial port number (COM1 default)	Select a serial port for console redirection.
	• COM1: Enables console redirection via COM1. See token D7h.
	<ul> <li>COM2 as SOL: Enables console redirection via COM2.</li> </ul>
Serial Port Address (3F8h/2F8h default)	Specifies the base I/O port address of the serial port.
	• 3F8h/2F8h: Sets the front serial port address as 0x3F8 and internal serial port address as 0x2F8.
	<ul> <li>COM2 as SOL: Sets the front serial port address as 0x2F8 and internal serial port address as 0x3F8.</li> </ul>
Serial Port Mode (115200 8,n,1 as default)	Select a baud rate for the serial port. Options are [115200 8,n,1], [57600 8,n,1], [38400 8,n,1], [192008,n,1], and [9600 8,n,1].
Flow Control ( <b>None</b> default)	Select a flow control for console redirection. Options are [None] and [Software].
Redirection After BIOS POST (Always default)	If set to Always, the console redirection is always active. When Disabled, console redirection is turned off after POST.
Terminal Type (ANSI default)	Select a target terminal type for console redirection. Options are [ANSI], [VT100], and [VT-UTF8].
VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support (Enabled default)	Enables or disables the VT-UTF8 Combination Key support for ANSI/VT100 terminals.

# **View System Log**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.

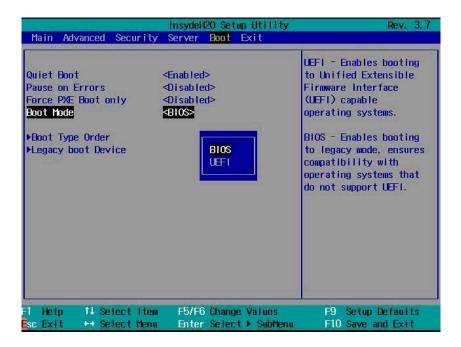


# **View System Log**

Option	Description
View BMC SEL Event Log	View all events in the BMC system event log.
Clear BMC SEL Event Log	Deletes all records in the BMC system event log.

## **Boot Menu**

The boot menu enables you to set POST boot parameters. Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



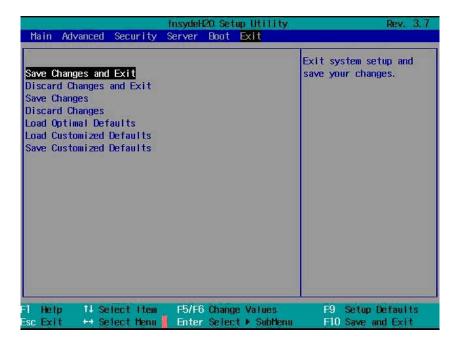
#### **Boot Settings**

•	
Option	Description
Quiet Boot (Enabled default)	Enable this item to display the splash or summary screen, rather than the detail of the POST flow. When disabled, normal POST messages appear.
Pause on Errors ( <b>Disabled</b> default)	Enables or disables BIOS to prompt you to press $<$ F1 $>$ or $<$ F2 $>$ keys on errors during POST.
Force PXE Boot only (Disabled default)	Enables or disables PXE to be the only boot device.

Option	Description
Boot Mode (BIOS default)	Select a system boot mode.
	• BIOS: The standard BIOS-level boot interface
	<ul> <li>UEFI: An enhanced 64-bit boot interface based on Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) specifications that overlays the system BIOS.</li> </ul>
Boot Type Order	Press <enter> to set the preferred boot sequence from the available devices.</enter>
Legacy Boot Device	Press <enter> to set the preferred boot sequence from the available legacy USB devices.</enter>

# **Exit Menu**

Scroll to this item and press <Enter> to view the following screen.



## **Exit Options**

Option	Description
Save Changes and Exit	Highlight this item and press <enter> to save any changes that you have made in the Setup utility and exit the Setup utility. When the Save Changes and Exit dialog box appears, press <y> to save the changes and exit, or press <n> to return to the setup main menu.</n></y></enter>
Discard Changes and Exit	Highlight this item and press <enter> to discard any changes that you have made in the Setup utility and exit the Setup utility. When the Discard Changes and Exit dialog box appears, press <y> to discard changes and exit, or press <n> to return to the setup main menu.</n></y></enter>

Option	Description
Save Changes	Select this item and press <enter> to save changes you have made without leaving the setup utility.</enter>
Discard Changes	Select this item and press <enter> to discard any changes you have made without leaving the setup utility.</enter>
Load Optimal Defaults	If you highlight this item and press <enter>, a dialog box asks if you want to install optimal settings for all the items in the Setup utility. Press the <y> key to indicate Yes, and then press <enter> to install the optimal settings.</enter></y></enter>
	The optimal settings default values are quite demanding and your system might not function properly if you are using slower memory chips or other kinds of low-performance components.
Load Customized Defaults	Load 2nd default values from NVRAM for all the setup parameters.
Save Customized Defaults	Save all the setup parameters to NVRAM as 2nd default values.

I

# Command Line Interfaces for System Setup Options

The options in the System Setup menu allows you to control the System Configuration Utility (syscfg). This utility is included in the Dell OpenManage Deployment Toolkit (DTK).

See the Deployment Toolkit Version 1.3 User's Guide for additional information about installing and using the DTK utilities, and the Deployment Toolkit Version 1.3 Command Line Interface Reference Guide for a complete list of all valid options, suboptions, and arguments for using the BMCCFG.EXE to configure and manage your BMC.

You can use the system configuration utility for the following conditions:

• To change the System Setup option by D4 token:

$$./syscfg - t = D4_token_id$$

(Example: ./syscfg -t=0x002D to enable NIC1 Option ROM)

To check token activity status:

(Example: ./syscfg --istokenactive=0x002D to check the token active status of NIC1 Option ROM)

To directly change the System Setup option through BMC memory:

./ipmitool raw <command> <data>

(Example: ./ipmitool raw 0xc 1 1 3 10 106 42 120 to set IP address of BMC management port as 10.106.42.120)

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table

Token	Setup Option	Description
002D	Embedded NIC1	Enables the onboard NIC1 controller (full-function), including its PXE boot-ROM.
002E	Embedded NIC1	Disables the onboard NIC1 controller.
0051	N/A	For the next system boot, set the IPL priority to: USB storage, hard disk, CD/DVD-ROM, RAID, Network (if the devices are available).

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table *(continued)* 

Token	Setup Option	Description
0052	N/A	For the next system boot, set the IPL priority to: hard disk then option ROMs (if the devices are available).
0053	N/A	For the next system boot, set the IPL priority to: Network, hard disk, RAID,USB storage, CD/DVD-ROM (if the devices are available).
0054	N/A	For the next system boot, set the IPL priority to: CD/DVD-ROM, USB Storage, hard disk, RAID, Network (if the devices are available).
005C	N/A	Enables BIOS remote update on the next reboot, to search for an operating-system initiated BIOS update image.
005D	N/A	Disables BIOS remote update on the next reboot, to search for an operating-system initiated BIOS update image.
006E	Embedded NIC1	Enables the onboard NIC1 controller, but disables the NIC associated PXE or RPL boot-ROM.
0087	Video Enumeration	Allows BIOS to use the onboard video controller for boot-time messages.
0088	Video Enumeration	Allows BIOS to use the first add-in video controller for boot-time messages. Depending on the BIOS search order and system slot layout.
008C	Embedded USB Controller	Allows BIOS to enable the built-in USB controller at system startup.
008D	Embedded USB Controller	Allows BIOS to enable the built-in USB controller at system startup.
00A1	Restore on AC Power Loss	System remains off until the power button is pressed.
00A2	Restore on AC Power Loss	System reverts to the last power state before power loss.
00A3	Restore on AC Power Loss	System switches back on after the AC power loss.
00BA	Embedded NIC2	Disables the onboard NIC2 controller.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
00BB	Embedded NIC2	Enables the onboard NIC2 controller, but disables the NIC associated PXE or RPL boot-ROM.
00BC	Embedded NIC2	Enables the onboard NIC2 controller (full-function), including its PXE boot-ROM.
00BF	Remote Access	Disables serial console redirection.
00C0	Serial port number	Enables console redirection via COM1. See token D7h.
00C1	Power Button	Enables the power button to turn off the system power. (default)
00C2	Power Button	Disables the power button to turn off the system power.
00D1	Hyper-Threading Technology	Enables Hyper-Threading Technology.
00D2	Hyper-Threading Technology	Disables Hyper-Threading Technology.
00D7	Serial port number	Enables console redirection via COM2.
00D8	Load Optimal Defaults	Install optimal default settings for all the items in the Setup utility on the next boot.
00FE	Legacy USB Support	Disables the system to provide legacy USB support for the operating system.
00FF	Legacy USB Support	Enables the system to provide legacy USB support for the operating system.
0117	SATA Port0	Turns off the 1st Serial ATA drive controller.
0118	SATA Port0	Enables BIOS support for the 1st Serial ATA drive controller (enabled if present, POST error appears if not present).
0119	SATA Port l	Turns off the 2nd Serial ATA drive controller.
011A	SATA Port1	Enables BIOS support for the 2nd Serial ATA drive controller (enabled if present, POST error appears if not present).

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table *(continued)* 

Token	Setup Option	Description
011B	SATA Port2	Turns off the 3rd Serial ATA drive controller.
011C	SATA Port2	Enables BIOS support for the 3rd Serial ATA drive controller (enabled if present, POST error appears if not present).
011D	SATA Port3	Turns off the 4th Serial ATA drive controller.
011E	SATA Port3	Enables BIOS support for the 4th Serial ATA drive controller (enabled if present, POST error appears if not present).
011F	SATA Port4	Turns off the 5th Serial ATA drive controller.
0120	SATA Port4	Enables BIOS support for the 5th Serial ATA drive controller (enabled if present, POST error appears if not present).
0121	SATA Port5	Turns off the 6th Serial ATA drive controller.
0122	SATA Port5	Enables BIOS support for the 6th Serial ATA drive controller (enabled if present, POST error appears if not present).
0135	Embedded SATA Controller	Disables the SATA controller. This token applies to the first onboard SATA controller.
0137	Embedded SATA Controller	Enables the SATA controller to run in IDE mode. Sets the device class code as IDE and uses PCI IRQ (referred as Native mode). This token applies to the first onboard SATA controller.
0138	Embedded SATA Controller	Enables the SATA controller. Sets the device class code as SATA and sets up the AHCI BARs and registers. This token applies to the first onboard SATA controller.
0139	Embedded SATA Controller	Enables the SATA controller. Sets the device class code as RAID and executes the RAID Option ROM. This token applies to the first onboard SATA controller.
013E	Memory Remapping (3GB~4GB)	When disabled, memory remapping relocates memory space behind PCI hole to the space above 4 GB.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
013F	Memory Remapping (3GB~4GB)	When enabled, memory remapping relocates memory space (3GB - 4 GB) to the space above 4 GB.
0140	Execute-Disable (XD) Bit Capability	When disabled, the Intel processors supporting the XD feature reports the support to the operating system.
0141	Execute-Disable (XD) Bit Capability	When enabled, the Intel processors supporting the XD feature reports the support to the operating system. If the operating system supports this extended paging mechanism, it will provide some protection against software viruses that exploit buffer overflows.
014A	Virtualization Technology	Allows you to disable the VT technology in applicable processors. If disabled, the VT feature is unusable in any OS.
014B	Virtualization Technology	Allows you to enable the VT technology in applicable processors. $ \\$
014E	External USB PORT1	Allows you to electrically disable the external USB connector 1.
014F	External USB PORT1	Allow you to electrically enable the external USB connector 1.
0168	Max CPUID Value Limit	Some OS, which is (NT4), fails if the value returned in EAX is >3 when CPUID instruction is executed with EAX=0. This setting disables the 3 or less.
0169	Max CPUID Value Limit	Some OS, which is (NT4), fails if the value returned in EAX is >3 when CPUID instruction is executed with EAX=0. This setting limits CPUID function to 3.
016F	Embedded SAS Controller	Disables the SAS controller. This token applies to the onboard SAS controller.
0170	Embedded SAS Controller	Enables the SAS controller. Sets the device class code as AHCI/RAID and executes the RAID Option ROM. This token applies to the onboard SAS controller.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

0171       Adjacent Cache Line Prefetch       Disables system optimization for sequential access. The processor fetches the cache line to contains the data it currently requires.         0172       Adjacent Cache Line Prefetch       Enables system optimization for sequential reaccess. The processor fetches the adjacent cal in the other half of the sector.         0173       Hardware Prefetcher       Disables the processor's HW prefetcher.         0174       Hardware Prefetcher       Enables the processor's HW prefetcher.         0178       Remote Access       Enables serial console redirection.         0189       External USB Allows you to electrically disable the external connector 2.	
Line Prefetch access. The processor fetches the adjacent calin the other half of the sector.  O173 Hardware Disables the processor's HW prefetcher.  O174 Hardware Enables the processor's HW prefetcher.  O178 Remote Access Enables serial console redirection.  O189 External USB Allows you to electrically disable the external connector 2.	
Prefetcher  0174 Hardware Prefetcher  0178 Remote Access Enables serial console redirection.  0189 External USB Allows you to electrically disable the external connector 2.	
Prefetcher  0178 Remote Access Enables serial console redirection.  0189 External USB Allows you to electrically disable the external PORT2 connector 2.	
0189 External USB Allows you to electrically disable the external connector 2.	
PORT2 connector 2.	
	USB
O18A External USB Allow you to electrically enable the external Connector 2.	JSB
O199 Power Saving Disables the feature that allows SATA hard-dinitiate link power management transitions.	rives to
O19A Power Saving Enables the feature that allows SATA hard-dinitiate link power management transitions.	rives to
01C4 NUMA Support Disables the NUMA support to improve processor nodes.  Disables the NUMA support to improve processor nodes.	MA
01C5 NUMA Support Enables the NUMA support to improve proceprformance. This option is available for NU systems that allow memory interleaving acros processor nodes.	MA
01C4 Node Interleave Disables the node interleave option. This op- available for NUMA systems that allow mem interleaving across all processor nodes.	
Node Interleave Enable the node interleave option. This option available for NUMA systems that allow mem interleaving across all processor nodes.	

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
01CF	I/OAT DMA Engine	Enables the I/O Acceleration Technology (I/OAT) DMA Engine feature. Set to enabled only if the hardware and software support I/OAT.
01D0	I/OAT DMA Engine	Disables the I/OAT DMA Engine feature. This option should be disabled only if the hardware and software support I/OAT.
01DA	Embedded NIC1	Enables NIC1 with iSCSI Remote Boot.
01DB	Embedded NIC2	Enables NIC2 with iSCSI Remote Boot.
01EA	Turbo Mode	Disables memory turbo mode. It disables the processor core to increase its frequency.
01EB	Turbo Mode	Enables memory turbo mode. It allows the processor core to increase its frequency.
01F0	Embedded NIC3	Enables the onboard NIC3 controller.
01F1	Embedded NIC3	Enables the onboard NIC3 controller, but disables the NIC associated PXE or RPL boot-ROM.
01F2	Embedded NIC3	Enables the onboard NIC3 controller (full-function), including its PXE boot-ROM.
01F3	Embedded NIC3	Enables NIC3 with iSCSI Remote Boot.
0204	VT for Direct I/O	Disables Intel Virtualization Technology for Direct I/O (VT-d) that enhances I/O support (DMA) when running a Virtual Machine Monitor.
0205	VT for Direct I/O	Enables Intel Virtualization Technology for Direct I/O (VT-d) that enhances I/O support (DMA) when running a Virtual Machine Monitor.
0211	Internal USB PORT	Disables the internal USB connector.
0212	Internal USB PORT	Enables the internal USB connector.
021F	Maximum Performance	Sets the system power management to maximum performance.
0221	OS Control	Allows the OS to change the P-state.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table *(continued)* 

Token	Setup Option	Description
0224	Embedded Video Controller	Enables the onboard video controller as the primary video device.
0225	Embedded Video Controller	Disables the onboard video controller.
022D	Boot Mode	Enables booting to Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) capable operating systems.
022E	Boot Mode	Enables booting to legacy mode, ensures compatibility with operating systems that do not support UEFI.
0231	Active Processor Cores	Four cores of the processor are enabled This applies to Quad-core processors only.
0232	Active Processor Cores	Two cores of the processor are enabled. This applies to Quad-core and Dual-core processors.
0233	Active Processor Cores	Single core of the processor is enabled. This applies to Quad-core and Dual-Core processors.
024B	C States	When enabled, the processor can operate in all available Power C States. (default)
024C	C States	When disabled, there are no C states available for the processor.
024D	Pause on Errors	Enables the BIOS from prompting for F1/F2 on error. BIOS pauses at F1/F2 prompt.
024E	Pause on Errors	Disables the BIOS from prompting for F1/F2 on error. BIOS pauses at F1/F2 prompt.
024F	Quiet Boot	Enables the display of the splash or summary screen, rather than the detail of the POST flow.
0250	Quiet Boot	Disables the display of the splash or summary screen. The user is able to see the detail of the POST messages.
0251	N/A	The NIC1 is used for PXE boot, followed by NIC2.
0252	N/A	The NIC2 is used for PXE boot, followed by NIC1.
0254	3F8h/2F8h	Sets the back serial port address to $0x3F8$ and internal serial port address to $0x2F8$

- 1

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
0257	2F8h/3F8h	Sets the back serial port address to $0x2F8$ and internal serial port address to $0x3F8$ .
025D	Optimizer Mode	Selects optimizer mode as the memory operating mode.
025E	Spare Mode	Selects spare mode as the memory operating mode.
025F	Mirror Mode	Selects mirror mode as the memory operating mode.
0260	Advanced ECC Mode	Selects Advanced ECC (i.e. Lockstep, Chipkill) as the memory operating mode.
026A	Coherent HT Link Speed	Sets to support HyperTransport 1 specification.
026B	Coherent HT Link Speed	Sets to support HyperTransport 3 specification.
026E	Active Processor Cores	This field controls the number of enabled all of cores in each processor. By default, the maximum number of cores per processor will be enabled.
026F	Active Processor Cores	This field controls the number of enabled 6 cores in each processor. By default, the maximum number of cores per processor will be enabled.
0270	Active Processor Cores	This field controls the number of enabled 8 cores in each processor. By default, the maximum number of cores per processor will be enabled.
0271	Active Processor Cores	This field controls the number of enabled 10 cores in each processor. By default, the maximum number of cores per processor will be enabled.
0272	Active Processor Cores	This field controls the number of enabled 12 cores in each processor. By default, the maximum number of cores per processor will be enabled.
027B	HT Assist	Disables the Probe Filter chipset option in the System setup. There are some applications that may lower chipset performance when this is enabled.
027C	HT Assist	Enables the Probe Filter chipset option in the System setup. There are some applications that may lower chipset performance when this is disabled.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
02A1	C1E State	Enables the processor Enhanced Halt (C1E) state. (default)
02A2	C1E State	Disables the processor C1-E state. Do at your own risk.
02A9	DRAM Prefetcher	Disables DRAM references from triggering DRAM prefetch requests.
02AA	DRAM Prefetcher	Turns on the DRAM prefetch unit in the Northbridge.
02AB	HW Prefetch Training on SW	Disables hardware prefetcher from considering software prefetches when detecting strides for prefetch requests.
02AC	HW Prefetch Training on SW	Enables Hardware prefetcher considers software prefetches when detecting strides for prefetch requests. (default)
02AD	SR-IOV Global Enable	Enables BIOS support for SRIOV devices.
02AE	SR-IOV Global Enable	Disables BIOS support for SRIOV devices.
02B6	Memory Operating Voltage	Indicates all DIMMs in the system are operating at $1.5$ volts.
02B7	Memory Operating Voltage	Indicates all DIMMs in the system are operating at 1.35 volts.
02B8	Memory Operating Voltage	If set to Auto, the memory operating voltage will be set automatically by the Memory initialization code and depending upon the installed DIMM's capability and the memory configuration of the system. This setting automatically sets the memory operating voltage according to the memory detected. (default)
02C5	DCU Streamer Prefetcher	Enables the DCU Streamer Prefetcher. (default)
02C6	DCU Streamer Prefetcher	Disables the DCU Streamer Prefetcher.
02C7	Data Reuse Optimization	Sets to enable for HPC applications. (default)

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
02C8	Data Reuse Optimization	Sets to disable for energy efficiency.
02C9	QPI Bandwidth Priority	Sets to compute for computation-intensive applications. (default)
02CA	QPI Bandwidth Priority	Sets to I/O for I/O-intensive applications.
02CE	DCU IP Prefetcher	Enables the DCU IP Prefetcher. (default)
02CF	DCU IP Prefetcher	Disables the DCU IP Prefetcher.
401A	Terminal Type	The BIOS console redirection, if enabled, operates in VT100 emulation model. See tokens BFh, C0h, and D7h.
401B	Terminal Type	The BIOS console redirection, if enabled, operates in ANSI emulation model. See also tokens BFh, C0h, and D7h.
401C	Redirection After BIOS POST	The BIOS console redirection, if enabled, continues to operate after the OS boot hand-off.
401D	Redirection After BIOS POST	The BIOS console redirection, if enabled, operates during the BIOS boot only and is disabled prior to OS boot hand-off. See also tokens BFh, C0h, D7h, 401Ah and 401Bh.
4022	1st Boot Device	Whenever the BIOS boots the system, the first PXE-capable device is inserted as the first device in the boot sequence. Enabling this feature causes the BIOS operation to occur on the next and all subsequent boots and causes a change in the system's defined boot sequence. The BIOS chooses the first PXE-capable device as the system's onboard network controller, if present and enabled, or the first bootable network device found in the system's standard PCI search order.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
4026	Manufacturing Mode	Enables the manufacturing mode to bypass POST tasks/memory tests and F1/F2 prompts on specific error messages. Used by manufacturers only and is not for general use.
4027	Manufacturing Mode	Disables the manufacturing mode to bypass POST tasks/memory tests and F1/F2 prompts on specific error messages. Used by manufacturers only and is not for general use.
4033	Serial Port Mode	Console Redirection baud rate is set to 115,200 bits per second.
4034	Serial Port Mode	Console Redirection baud rate is set to $57,600$ bits per second
4035	Serial Port Mode	Console Redirection baud rate is set to 19,200 bits per second.
4036	Serial Port Mode	Console Redirection baud rate is set to 9,600 bits per second.
403F	Clear SMBIOS System Event Log	Deletes all records in the BMC system event log on the next boot.
4800	Node Manager	Enables the Node Manager mode for Intel processors.
4801	APML	Enable the Advanced Platform Management Link mode for AMD processors.
4802	CPU Power Capping	To decide the highest processor performance state in the OS. (P0-state).
4803	CPU Power Capping	To decide the highest processor performance state in the OS. (P1-state).
4804	CPU Power Capping	To decide the highest processor performance state in the OS. (P2-state).
4805	CPU Power Capping	To decide the highest processor performance state in the OS. (P3-state).
4806	CPU Power Capping	To decide the highest processor performance state in the OS. (P4-state).
480A	C6 State	Disables the processor C6 state. Do at your own risk.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
480B	C6 State	Enables the processor C6 state. (default)
480C	L3 Cache Power Control	Disable the clock stop for an idle subcache.
480D	L3 Cache Power Control	Enable the clock stop for an idle subcache.
480E	C7 State	Disables the processor C7 state. Do at your own risk.
480F	C7 State	Enables the processor C7 state. (default)
4810	Non Coherent HT Link Width	Sets the HT link to 8 bit width.
4811	Non Coherent HT Link Width	Sets the HT link to 16 bit width.
4812	Non Coherent HT Link Speed	Sets the HT link speed to 800MHz.
4813	Non Coherent HT Link Speed	Sets the HT link speed to 1000MHz.
4814	Non Coherent HT Link Speed	Sets the HT link speed to 1200MHz.
4815	Non Coherent HT Link Speed	Sets the HT link speed to 1600MHz.
4816	Non Coherent HT Link Speed	Sets the HT link speed to 2000MHz.
4817	Non Coherent HT Link Speed	Sets the HT link speed to 2600MHz.
4820	Memory Turbo Mode	Disables memory turbo mode.
4821	Memory Turbo Mode	Enables memory turbo mode.
4822	NUMA Support	Enables the node interleave option for SLES11. This applies to NUMA systems that allow memory interleaving across all processor nodes.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table *(continued)* 

Token	Setup Option	Description
4823	Memory Frequency	Detects the memory running speed from H/W designed (SPD, memory population).
4824	Memory Frequency	Sets memory running speed up to 800 MHz.
4825	Memory Frequency	Sets memory running speed up to 1066 MHz.
4826	Memory Frequency	Sets memory running speed up to 1333 MHz.
4827	Memory Frequency	Sets memory running speed up to 1600 MHz.
4960	Memory Frequency	Sets memory running speed up to 1866 MHz.
4828	Memory Throttling Mode	Sets memory running as Open Loop Throughput Throttling (OLTT). (default)
4829	Memory Throttling Mode	Sets memory running as Closed Loop Thermal Throttling (CLTT).
482A	DRAM Scrubbing	Disables DRAM scrubbing to write corrected data back to the memory once a correctable error is detected on a read transaction.
482B	DRAM Scrubbing	Enables Dram scrubbing to write corrected data back to the memory once a correctable error is detected on a read transaction.
482C	Demand Scrubbing	Disables Demand scrubbing to write corrected data back to the memory once a correctable error is detected on a read transaction.
482D	Demand Scrubbing	Enables Demand scrubbing to write corrected data back to the memory once a correctable error is detected on a read transaction.
482E	Patrol Scrubbing	Disables Patrol scrubbing to proactively search the system memory, repairing correctable errors.
482F	Patrol Scrubbing	Enables Patrol scrubbing to proactively search the system memory, repairing correctable errors.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
4830	HDD Security Erase	Sets security freeze lock to all hard-drives.
4831	HDD Security Erase	Unlocks the security freeze lock on all hard-drives.
4832	AHCI-AMD	Supports AMD inbox AHCI driver.
4833	AHCI-MS	Supports Microsoft inbox AHCI driver.
4834	Embedded SATA Link Rate	Sets the SATA link rate at maximum rate speed of 6.0 Gbps.
4835	Embedded SATA Link Rate	Sets the SATA link rate at minimum rate speed of 1.5 Gbps.
4836	Embedded SATA Link Rate	Sets the SATA link rate at minimum rate speed of 3.0 Gbps.
4840	PCIe Slot ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on the PCI Express Link of port. All entry disabled.
4841	PCIe Slot ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on the given PCI Express Link of port. L0s entry enabled.
4842	PCIe Slot ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on the given PCI Express Link of port. L1 entry enabled.
4843	PCIe Slot ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on the given PCI Express Link of port. L0s and L1 entry enabled.
4844	PCIe Slot ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on the given PCI Express Link of port. L0s entry downstream enabled.
4845	PCIe Slot ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on the given PCI Express Link of port. L0s entry downstream and L1 enabled
4846	Onboard LAN ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported to onboard LAN. All entry disabled.
4847	Onboard LAN ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported to onboard LAN. L0s entry enabled.
4848	Onboard LAN ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported to onboard LAN. L1 entry enabled.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table *(continued)* 

Token	Setup Option	Description
4849	Onboard LAN ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported to onboard LAN. L0s and L1 entry enabled.
484A	Onboard LAN ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported to onboard LAN. L0s entry downstream enabled.
484B	Onboard LAN ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported to onboard LAN. L0s entry downstream and L1 enabled.
484C	Mezzanine Slot ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on Mezzanine Slot. All entry disabled.
484D	Mezzanine Slot ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on Mezzanine Slot. L0s entry enabled.
484E	Mezzanine Slot ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on Mezzanine Slot. L1 entry enabled.
484F	Mezzanine Slot ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on Mezzanine Slot. L0s and L1 entry enabled.
4850	Mezzanine Slot ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on Mezzanine Slot. L0s entry downstream enabled.
4851	Mezzanine Slot ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on Mezzanine Slot. L0s entry downstream and L1 enabled.
4852	NB-SB Link ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on the NB-SB. All entry disabled.
4853	NB-SB Link ASPM	Controls the level of ASPM supported on the NB-SB. L1 entry enabled.
4854	Maximum Payload Size	Auto detects the PCIe maximum payload size.
4855	Maximum Payload Size	Sets the PCIe maximum payload size to 128 Bytes.
4856	Maximum Payload Size	Sets the PCIe maximum payload size to 256 Bytes.
4857	WHEA Support	Disables Windows Hardware Error Architecture.
4858	WHEA Support	Enables Windows Hardware Error Architecture.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
4859	NIC Enumeration	Sets PXE boot from onboard NIC to Add-on NIC adapter. (default)
485A	NIC Enumeration	Sets PXE boot from Add-on NIC adapter to onboard NIC.
485B	PCIe Generation	Sets the PCI signaling rate at Gen3 8.0 Gigabits bandwidth.
485C	PCIe Generation	Sets the PCI signaling rate at Gen2 5.0 Gigabits bandwidth.
485D	PCIe Generation	Sets the PCI signaling rate at Gen1 2.5 Gigabits bandwidth.
485E	Reboot on WOL	Disables ROW. (default)
	(ROW)	The ROW repurposes the Wake on LAN (WOL) signal to reboot the system board when the system is in S0/S3 state.
485F	Reboot on WOL (ROW)	Enables ROW.
		ROW repurposes the WOL signal to reboot the system board when the system is in S0/S3 state. When a WOL packet is received by the NIC, the wake up signal generated by the NIC shall cause a hardware reboot of the system board.
4860	USB PORT with BMC	Allows you to electrically disable the internal USB port which contacts to BMC.
4861	USB PORT with BMC	Allow the users to electrically enable the internal USB port which contacts to BMC.
4870	Force PXE Boot only	Disables PXE to be the boot device only.
4871	Force PXE Boot only	Enables PXE to be the boot device only. The system retrying to boot from PXE device.
4873	Active Processor Cores	This field controls the number of enabled 16 cores in each processor. By default, the maximum number of cores per processor will be enabled.
4877	PCIe Slot1	Allows you to electrically disable PCIe Slot1.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table *(continued)* 

Token	Setup Option	Description
4878	PCIe Slot l	Allows you to electrically enable PCIe Slot1 and
10/0	1 Cic Slot1	option ROM initialization.
4879	PCIe Slot2	Allows you to electrically disable PCIe Slot2.
487A	PCIe Slot2	Allows you to electrically enable PCIe Slot2 and option ROM initialization.
487B	PCIe Slot3	Allows you to electrically disable PCIe Slot3.
487C	PCIe Slot3	Allows you to electrically enable PCIe Slot3 and option ROM initialization.
487F	Mezzanine Slot	Allows you to electrically disable Mezzanine Slot.
4880	Mezzanine Slot	Allows you to electrically enable Mezzanine Slot and option ROM initialization.
4881	1st Boot Device	Sets the hard-drive as the first boot device.
4882	1st Boot Device	Sets RAID as the first boot device.
4883	1st Boot Device	Sets a USB storage device as the first boot device.
4884	1st Boot Device	Sets a CD/DVD ROM as the first boot device.
4885	2nd Boot Device	Sets a network device as the 2nd boot device.
4886	2nd Boot Device	Sets the hard-drive as the 2nd boot device.
4887	2nd Boot Device	Sets RAID as the 2nd boot device.
4888	2nd Boot Device	Sets a USB storage device as the 2nd boot device.
4889	2nd Boot Device	Sets the CD/DVD ROM as the 2nd boot device.
488A	3rd Boot Device	Sets the network device as the 3rd boot device.
488B	3rd Boot Device	Sets the hard-drive as the 3rd boot device.
488C	3rd Boot Device	Sets RAID as the 3rd boot device.
488D	3rd Boot Device	Sets a USB storage device as the 3rd boot device.
488E	3rd Boot Device	Sets the CD/DVD ROM as the 3rd boot device.
488F	4th Boot Device	Sets the network device as the 4th boot device.
4890	4th Boot Device	Sets the hard-drive as the 4th boot device.
4891	4th Boot Device	Sets RAID as the 4th boot device.

l

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
4892	4th Boot Device	Sets a USB storage device as the 4th boot device.
4893	4th Boot Device	Sets the CD/DVD ROM as the 4th boot device.
4894	5th Boot Device	Sets the network device as the 5th boot device.
4895	5th Boot Device	Sets the hard-drive as the 5th boot device.
4896	5th Boot Device	Sets RAID as the 5th boot device.
4897	5th Boot Device	Sets a USB storage device as the 5th boot device.
4898	5th Boot Device	Sets the CD/DVD ROM as the 5th boot device.
48A0	ACPI SPMI Table	Disables the ACPI SPMI Table for BMC ROM update.
48A1	ACPI SPMI Table	Enables the ACPI SPMI Table for IPMI driver installation.
48A2	BMC LAN Port Configuration	Sets BMC LAN Port to Dedicated-NIC.
48A3	BMC LAN Port Configuration	Sets BMC LAN Port to Shared-NIC.
48A4	BMC NIC IP Source	Sets BMC LAN to get LAN IP from Static mode.
48A5	BMC NIC IP Source	Sets BMC LAN to get LAN IP from DHCP mode.
48A6	IPv6 Mode	Disables IPv6 internet protocol support.
48A7	IPv6 Mode	Enables IPv6 internet protocol support.
48A8	IPv6 AutoConfig	Disables IPv6 auto configuration.
48A9	IPv6 AutoConfig	Enables IPv6 auto configuration.
48AA	Serial Port Mode	Sets the console redirection baud rate to 3,8400 bits per second.
48AB	Flow Control	Selects none as the flow control for console redirection.
48AC	Flow Control	Selects hardware as the flow control for console redirection.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
48AD	Flow Control	Selects software as the flow control for console redirection.
48AE	Terminal Type	The BIOS console redirection, if enabled, operates in VTUTF8 emulation model. See also tokens BFh, C0h, and D7h.
48AF	VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support	Disables VT-UTF8 Combination Key Support for ANSI/VT100 terminals.
48B0	VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support	Enables VT-UTF8 Combination Key Support for ANSI/VT100 terminals.
48B1	Event logging	Disables BIOS to log system events to BMC, errors include ECC/PCI/PCIe/HTetc.
48B2	Event logging	Enables BIOS to log system events to BMC, errors include ECC/PCI/PCIe/HTetc.
48B3	NMI on Error	Disables BIOS to generate NMI when PCIe uncorrectable errors occur.
48B4	NMI on Error	Enables BIOS to generate NMI when PCIe uncorrectable errors occur.
48B5	Memory Operating Voltage	Indicates all DIMMs in the system are operating at 1.25 volts.
48C0	Frequency Ratio	Sets frequency multiplier as maximum level.
48C1	Frequency Ratio	Downgrades frequency multiplier one level.
48C2	Frequency Ratio	Downgrades frequency multiplier two levels.
48C3	Frequency Ratio	Downgrades frequency multiplier three levels.
48C8	QPI Frequency	Sets the QPI frequency runs at maximum speed.
48C9	QPI Frequency	Sets the QPI frequency runs at 4.800GT.
48CA	QPI Frequency	Sets the QPI frequency runs at 5.866GT.
48CB	QPI Frequency	Sets the QPI frequency runs at 6.400GT.
48CC	QPI Frequency	Sets the QPI frequency runs at 7.200GT.
48CD	QPI Frequency	Sets the QPI frequency runs at 8.000GT.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
48D0	Energy Efficient Policy	Controls the energy efficient policy as performance profile to configure all necessary settings. This option is supported for processor power management that is independent of the entire OS.
48D1	Energy Efficient Policy	Controls the energy efficient policy as balance profile to configure all necessary settings. This option is supported for processor power management that is independent of the entire OS. (default)
48D2	Energy Efficient Policy	Controls the energy efficient policy as low power profile to configure all necessary settings. This option is supported for processor power management that is independent of the entire OS.
48D3	Direct Cache Access	Disables the Direct Cache Access.
48D4	Direct Cache Access	Enables the Direct Cache Access.
48D8	Load Customized Defaults	Requests a customized default of SETUP values on the next boot.
48DA	Save Customized Defaults	Saves current settings to customized defaults of SETUP on next boot.
48DB	N/A	Requests maximum performance settings of SETUP values on the next boot.
48DC	N/A	Requests a energy efficiency settings of SETUP values on the next boot.
48DD	N/A	Requests HPCC efficiency settings of SETUP values on the next boot. Dell will provide the settings before A-can BIOS.
48DE	Shell	Requests the EFI Shell as first boot device on the next boot.
48DF	Dell ePSA Diagnostic Tool	Requests auto launches ePSA (Enhanced Preboot System Assessment) diagnostic tool on the next boot.
48E0	N/A	Use NIC3 as the 1st PXE boot device on the next boot followed by NIC1.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
48E1	N/A	Use NIC4 as the 1st PXE boot device on the next boot followed by NIC1.
48E2	N/A	Use NIC5 as the 1st PXE boot device on the next boot followed by NIC1.
48E3	N/A	Use NIC6 as the 1st PXE boot device on the next boot followed by NIC1.
48E4	N/A	Use NIC7 as the 1st PXE boot device on the next boot followed by NIC1.
48E5	N/A	Use NIC8 as the 1st PXE boot device on the next boot followed by NIC1.
48E6	N/A	Use HDD1 as the 1st HDD boot device on the next boot.
48E7	N/A	Use HDD2 as the 1st HDD boot device on the next boot.
48E8	N/A	Use HDD3 as the 1st HDD boot device on the next boot.
48E9	N/A	Use HDD4 as the 1st HDD boot device on the next boot.
48EA	N/A	Use HDD5 as the 1st HDD boot device on the next boot.
48EB	N/A	Use HDD6 as the 1st HDD boot device on the next boot.
48EC	N/A	Use RAID HDD1as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48ED	N/A	Use RAID HDD2 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48EE	N/A	Use RAID HDD3 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48EF	N/A	Use RAID HDD4 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48F0	N/A	Use RAID HDD5 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
48F1	N/A	Use RAID HDD6 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48F2	N/A	Use RAID HDD7 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48F3	N/A	Use RAID HDD8 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48F4	N/A	Use RAID HDD9 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48F5	N/A	Use RAID HDD10 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48F6	N/A	Use RAID HDD11 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48F7	N/A	Use RAID HDD12 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48F8	N/A	Use RAID HDD13 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48F9	N/A	Use RAID HDD14 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48FA	N/A	Use RAID HDD15 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48FB	N/A	Use RAID HDD16 as the 1st RAID boot device on the next boot.
48FC	N/A	Use HDD7 as the 1st boot device on the next boot.
48FD	N/A	Use HDD8 as the 1st boot device on the next boot.
4900	PCIe Slot1	Enables the PCIe expansion slot1 without executing the option ROM initialization.
4901	PCIe Slot2	Enables the PCIe expansion slot2 without executing the option ROM initialization.
4902	PCIe Slot3	Enables the PCIe expansion slot3 without executing the option ROM initialization.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	<b>Setup Option</b>	Description
4903	PCIe Slot4	Enables the PCIe expansion slot4 without executing the option ROM initialization.
4904	Mezzanine Slot	Enables the mezzanine card expansion slot without executing the option ROM initialization.
4910	Chassis Level Capping	Disables the chassis level capping function.
4911	Chassis Level Capping	Enables the chassis level capping function. (default)
4912	Sled Level Policy	Selects chassis level as the sled level policy when an emergency throttling event is triggered. (default)
4913	Sled Level Policy	Selects throttling as the sled level policy when an emergency throttling event is triggered.
4914	Sled Level Policy	Selects power off as the sled level policy when an emergency throttling event is triggered.
4915	Sled Level Policy	Sets sled level policy to do nothing when an emergency throttling event is triggered.
4916	Chassis Level Policy	Selects throttling as the chassis level policy when an emergency throttling event is triggered. (default)
4917	Chassis Level Policy	Selects power off as the chassis level policy when an emergency throttling event is triggered.
4918	N/A	Disables clock spread spectrum. (default)
4919	N/A	Enables clock spread spectrum.
491A		Disables the PCIe memory 64-bit decode option.
491B		Enables the PCIe memory 64-bit decode option.
491C		Automatically configures to PCIe memory 64-bit decode option.
4875	Perfmon and DFX Devices	Disables Perfmon and DFX Devices.
4876	Perfmon and DFX Devices	Enables Perfmon and DFX Devices.

Table 2-1. D4 Token Table (continued)

Token	Setup Option	Description
4B00h	Prevent Back- flash	When enabled, will prohibit the system BIOS to downgrade to version 2.1.0 or earlier version.
		<b>NOTE:</b> You will not be able to change the setting once the feature is enabled.
4B01h	Prevent Back- flash	By default, this feature is set to disabled for the compliance of updating the system BIOS. This token works with the password jumper when the jumper is set to enabled. When the setting is disabled, the system BIOS can be updated to any revision that contains a valid digital signature.
4961h	PCIe Slot5	Allows you to electrically disable PCIe slot5.
4962h	PCIe Slot5	Allows you to electrically enable PCIe slot5 and option ROM initialization.
4964h	PCIe Slot6	Allows you to electrically disable PCIe slot6.
4965h	PCIe Slot6	Allows you to electrically enable PCIe slot6 and option ROM initialization.
4963h	PCIe Slot5	Enables the PCIe slot5 without executing the option ROM initialization.
4966h	PCIe Slot6	Enables the PCIe slot6 without executing the option ROM initialization.

# **IPMI Commands List**

The following tables include all commands defined in the IPMI v2.0 specifications. All mandatory commands and some optional functions are supported. Special functions beyond the scope of IPMI v2.0 are implemented as original equipment manufacturer (OEM) commands.

### In the O/M column:

- M = Mandatory in the IPMI spec and is implemented.
- O = Optional command supported in this implementation.
- N = Not supported in this implementation.

See the Deployment Toolkit Version 1.3 User's Guide for additional information about installing and using the DTK utilities, and the Deployment Toolkit Version 1.3 Command Line Interface Reference Guide for a complete list of all valid options, suboptions, and arguments for using the BMCCFG.EXE to configure and manage your BMC.



**NOTE:** For more information about the standard IPMI tool commands, see ipmitool.sourceforge.net/manpage.html.

Table 2-2. IPMI Device Global Commands (NetFn: 0x06H)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI 2.0	ВМС
Get Device ID	App	0x01h	M	Yes
Broadcast Get Device ID	App	0x02h	M	Yes
Cold Reset	App	0x03h	O	Yes
Warm Reset	App	0x04h	O	No
Get Self Test Results	App	0x05h	M	Yes
Manufacture Test On	App	0x06h	O	Yes
Get ACPI Power State	App	0x07h	O	Yes
Get Device GUID	App	0x08h	O	Yes
Get NetFn Support	App	0x09h	O	Yes
Get Command Support	App	0x0Ah	O	Yes
Get Command Sub-function Support	App	0x0Bh	О	Yes

Table 2-2. IPMI Device Global Commands (NetFn: 0x06H) (continued)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI 2.0	ВМС
Get Configurable Commands	App	0x0C	О	Yes
Get Configurable Command Sub-functions	App	0x0Dh	Ο	Yes
Set Command Enables	App	0x60h	О	Yes
Get Command Enables	App	0x61h	Ο	Yes
Set Command Sub-function Enables	App	0x62h	O	Yes
Get Command Sub-function Enables	App	0x63h	Ο	Yes
Get OEM NetFn IANA Support	App	0x64h	О	Yes

Table 2-3. BMC Watchdog Timer Commands (NetFn: 0x06H)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Reset Watchdog Timer	Арр	0x22h	M	Yes
Set Watchdog Timer	App	0x24h	M	Yes
Get Watchdog Timer	App	0x25h	M	Yes

Table 2-4. BMC Device and Messaging Commands (NetFn: 0x06H)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI 2.0	ВМС
Set BMC Global Enables	App	0x2Eh	M	Yes
Get BMC Global Enables	App	0x2Fh	M	Yes
Clear Message Buffer Flags	App	0x30h	M	Yes
Get Message Buffer Flags	App	0x31h	M	Yes
Enable Message Channel Receive	App	0x32h	Ο	Yes
Get Message	App	0x33h	M	Yes
Send Message	App	0x34h	M	Yes
Read Event Message Buffer	App	0x35h	О	Yes

Table 2-5. BMC Device and Messaging Commands (NetFn: 0x 06H) /continued/

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Get BT Interface Capabilities	Арр	0x36h	M	No
Get System GUID	App	0x37h	M	Yes
Set System Info Parameters	App	0x58h	Ο	Yes
Get System Info Parameters	App	0x59h	О	Yes
Get Channel Authentication Capabilities	App	0x38h	О	Yes
Get Session Challenge	App	0x39h	О	Yes
Activate Session Command	App	0x3Ah	О	Yes
Set Session Privilege Level Command	App	0x3Bh	Ο	Yes
Close Session	App	0x3Ch	Ο	Yes
Get Session Information	App	0x3Dh	Ο	Yes
Get Authentication Code Command	App	0x3Fh	Ο	Yes
Set Channel Access Commands	App	0x40h	Ο	Yes
Get Channel Access Commands	App	0x41h	Ο	Yes
Get Channel Info Command	App	0x42h	Ο	Yes
Set User Access Commands	App	0x43h	Ο	Yes
Get User Access Commands	App	0x44h	Ο	Yes
Set User Name Commands	App	0x45h	Ο	Yes
Get User Name Commands	App	0x46h	Ο	Yes
Set User Password Commands	App	0x47h	Ο	Yes
Active Payload Command	App	0x48h	Ο	Yes
Deactivate Payload Command	App	0x49h	Ο	Yes
Get Payload Activation Status	App	0x4Ah	О	Yes
Get Payload Instance Info Command	App	0x4Bh	Ο	Yes
Set User Payload Access	App	0x4Ch	O	Yes
Get User Payload Access	App	0x4Dh	O	Yes
Get Channel Payload Support	App	0x4Eh	О	Yes

Table 2-5. BMC Device and Messaging Commands (NetFn: 0x 06H) (continued)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Get Channel Payload Version	Арр	0x4Fh	O	Yes
Get Channel OEM Payload Info	App	0x50h	Ο	Yes
Master Write-Read I2C	App	0x52h	M	Yes
Get Channel Cipher Suites	App	0x54h	Ο	Yes
Suspend/Resume Payload Encryption	App	0x55h	Ο	Yes
Set Channel Security Keys	App	0x56h	Ο	Yes
Get System Interface Capabilities	App	0x57h	O	No

Table 2-6. Chassis Device Commands (NetFn: 0x00H)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Get Chassis Capabilities	Chassis	0x00h	M	Yes
Get Chassis Status	Chassis	0x01h	M	Yes
Chassis Control	Chassis	0x02h	M	Yes
Chassis Reset	Chassis	0x03h	Ο	No
Chassis Identify	Chassis	0x04h	Ο	Yes
Set Chassis Capabilities	Chassis	0x05h	Ο	Yes
Set Power Restore Policy	Chassis	0x06h	Ο	Yes
Get System Restart Cause	Chassis	0x07h	Ο	Yes
Set System Boot Options	Chassis	0x08h	О	Yes
Get System Boot Options	Chassis	0x09h	О	Yes
Set Front Panel Button Enable	Chassis	0x0Ah	О	Yes
Set Power Cycle Interval	Chassis	0x0Bh	О	Yes
Get POH Counter	Chassis	0x0Fh	O	No

Table 2-7. Event Commands (NetFn: 0x04H)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Set Event Receiver	S/E	0x00h	M	Yes
Get Event Receiver	S/E	0x01h	M	Yes
Platform Event	S/E	0x02h	M	Yes

Table 2-8. PEF/PET Alerting Commands (NetFn: 0x04H)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Get PEF Capabilities	S/E	0x10h	M	Yes
Arm PEF Postpone Timer	S/E	0x11h	M	Yes
Set PEF Configuration Parameters	S/E	0x12h	M	Yes
Get PEF Configuration Parameters	S/E	0x13h	M	Yes
Set Last Processed Event ID	S/E	0x14h	M	Yes
Get Last Processed Event ID	S/E	0x15h	M	Yes
Alert Immediate	S/E	0x16h	О	Yes
PET Acknowledge	S/E	0x17h	О	Yes

Table 2-9. Sensory Device Commands (NetFn: 0x04H)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Get Device SDR Info	S/E	0x20h	O	No
Get Device SDR	S/E	0x21h	O	No
Reserve Device SDR Repository	S/E	0x22h	O	No
Get Sensor Reading Factors	S/E	0x23h	O	Yes
Set Sensor Hysteresis	S/E	0x24h	O	Yes
Get Sensor Hysteresis	S/E	0x25h	O	Yes
Set Sensor Threshold	S/E	0x26h	O	Yes
Get Sensor Threshold	S/E	0x27h	O	Yes
Set Sensor Event Enable	S/E	0x28h	O	Yes

Table 2-10. Sensory Device Commands (NetFn: 0x04H) (continued)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Get Sensor Event Enable	S/E	0x29h	O	Yes
Set Sensor Reading and Event Status	S/E	0x30h	Ο	Yes
Re-arm Sensor Events	S/E	0x2Ah	Ο	Yes
Get Sensor Event Status	S/E	0x2Bh	O	Yes
Get Sensor Reading	S/E	0x2Dh	M	Yes
Set Sensor Type	S/E	0x2Eh	Ο	No
Get Sensor Type	S/E	0x2Fh	O	No

Table 2-11. FRU Inventory Device Commands (NetFn: 0x0AH)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Get FRU Inventory Area Info	Storage	0x10h	M	Yes
Read FRU Inventory Data	Storage	0x11h	M	Yes
Write FRU Inventory Data	Storage	0x12h	M	Yes

Table 2-12. SDR Repository Commands (NetFn: 0x0AH)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Get SDR Repository Info	Storage	0x20h	M	Yes
Get SDR Repository Allocation Info	Storage	0x21h	Ο	Yes
Reserve SDR Repository	Storage	0x22h	M	Yes
Get SDR	Storage	0x23h	M	Yes
Add SDR	Storage	0x24h	M	Yes
Partial ADD SDR	Storage	0x25h	Ο	Yes
Delete SDR	Storage	0x26h	Ο	Yes
Clear SDR Repository	Storage	0x27h	M	Yes
Get SDR Repository Time	Storage	0x28h	О	Yes

Table 2-12. SDR Repository Commands (NetFn: 0x0AH) (continued)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Set SDR Repository Time	Storage	0x29h	O	Yes
Enter SDR Repository Update Mode	Storage	0x2Ah	Ο	No
Exit SDR Repository Update Mode	Storage	0x2Bh	Ο	No
Run Initialization Agent	Storage	0x2Ch	Ο	Yes

Table 2-13. SEL Commands (NetFn: 0x40H)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Get SEL Info	Storage	0x40h	M	Yes
Get SEL Allocation Info	Storage	0x41h	Ο	Yes
Reserve SEL	Storage	0x42h	O	Yes
Get SEL Entry	Storage	0x43h	M	Yes
Add SEL Entry	Storage	0x44h	M	Yes
Partial Add SEL Entry	Storage	0x45h	M	No*
Delete SEL Entry	Storage	0x46h	O	Yes
Clear SEL	Storage	0x47h	M	Yes
Get SEL Time	Storage	0x48h	M	Yes
Set SEL Time	Storage	0x49h	M	Yes
Get Auxiliary Log Status	Storage	0x5Ah	O	No
Set Auxiliary Log Status	Storage	0x5Bh	O	No
Get SEL Time UTC Offset	Storage	0x5Ch	O	No
Set SEL Time UTC Offset	Storage	0x5D	Ο	No

<sup>\*</sup> Support for Partial Add SEL is not required when Add SEL is supported.

Table 2-14. LAN Device Commands (NetFn: 0x0CH)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Set LAN Configuration Parameters (Note: Parameter 9 and 25 are not supported.)	Transport	0x01h	M	Yes
Get LAN Configuration Parameters (Note: Parameter 9 and 25 are not supported.)	Transport	0x02h	M	Yes
Suspend BMC ARP	Transport	0x03h	О	Yes
Get IP/UDP/RMCP Statistics	Transport	0x04h	Ο	No

Table 2-15. Serial/Modem Device Commands (NetFn: 0x 0CH)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	вмс
Set Serial/Modem Configuration	Transport	0x10h	M	Yes
Get Serial/Modem Configuration	Transport	0x11h	M	Yes
Set Serial/Modem Mux	Transport	0x12h	O	Yes
Get TAP Response Codes	Transport	0x13h	O	No
Set PPP UDP Proxy Transmit Data	Transport	0x14h	O	No
Get PPP UDP Proxy Transmit Data	Transport	0x15h	O	No
Send PPP UDP Proxy Packet	Transport	0x16h	O	No
Get PPP UDP Proxy Receive Data	Transport	0x17h	O	No
Serial/Modem Connection Active	Transport	0x18h	M	Yes
Callback	Transport	0x20h	O	No
SOL Activating	Transport	0x19h	O	Yes
Set SOL Configuration	Transport	0x20h	O	Yes
Get SOL Configuration	Transport	0x21h	O	Yes
Set User Callback Options	Transport	0x1Ah	O	No
Get User Callback Options	Transport	0x1Bh	O	No
Set Serial Routing Mux	Transport	0x1Ch	О	Yes

Table 2-16. Command Forwarding Commands (NetFn: 0x0CH)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Forwarded Command	Transport	0x30h	О	Yes
Set Forwarded Commands	Transport	0x31h	Ο	Yes
Get Forwarded Commands	Transport	0x32h	О	Yes
Enable Forwarded Commands	Transport	0x33h	О	Yes

Table 2-17. Firmware Update Commands (NetFn: 0x08H)

Command	NetFn	Code	IPMI2.0	ВМС
Firmware Update Phase 1	Firmware	0x10h	О	Yes
Firmware Update Phase 2	Firmware	0x11h	Ο	Yes
Get Firmware Update Status	Firmware	0x12h	О	Yes
Get Firmware Version	Firmware	0x13h	О	Yes
Set Firmware Update Status	Firmware	0x16h	О	Yes
Firmware Update Phase 3	Firmware	0x21h	О	Yes

Table 2-18. GPGPU Setting Commands (NetFn: 0x30H)

Command	NetFn	LUN	СМД	Privelege
Set GPGPU ID	0x30h	0h	32h	Admin
Get GPGPU ID	0x30h	0h	33h	Admin

Table 2-19. Fresh Air Mode Setting Commands (NetFn: 0x30H)

Command	NetFn	CMD	0/M	Supported
Enable Fresh Air Mode	Firmware	43h	О	Yes
Get Fresh Air Status	Firmware	44h	Ο	Yes
Disable Fresh Air Mode	Firmware	43h	O	Yes

# **Power Management Settings**

The system BIOS provides various options for power settings to help you save energy, maximize system performance. The following table provides a guide for power management settings.

Table 2-20. Power Management Settings

System Setup Menu Setting		Maximum Performance (48DB)		Energy Efficiency (48DC)	
Setup Page	Setting	Option	D4 Token	Option	D4 Token
Power Management	Power Management	Max. Performance	021F	Node Manager	4800
	Energy Efficiency Policy	Performance	48D0	Low Power	48D2
CPU Configuration	Active Processor Cores	All	026E	1/2	0233/ 0232
	Frequency Ratio	Auto	48C0	3	48C3
	QPI Frequency	Auto	48C8	4.80GT/s	48C9
	Turbo Mode	Enabled	01E8	Disabled	01EA
	C State	Disabled	024C	Enabled	024B
	C1E State	Disabled	02A2	Enabled	02A1
	C6 State	Disabled	480A	Enabled	480B
	C7 State	Disabled	480E	Enabled	480F
	Direct Cache Access	Enabled	48D4	Disabled	48D3
	Hyper-Threading Technology	Enabled	00D1	Disabled	00D2
	Adjacent Cache Line Prefetch	Enabled	0172	Disabled	0171
	Hardware Prefetcher	Enabled	0174	Disabled	0173
	DCU Streamer Prefetcher	Enabled	02C5	Disabled	02C6
	DCU IP Prefetcher	Enabled	02CE	Disabled	02CF

Table 2-20. Power Management Settings (continued)

System Setup Menu Setting		Maximum Performance (48DB)		Energy Efficiency (48DC)	
Setup Page	Setting	Option	D4 Token	Option	D4 Token
Memory	Memory Frequency	Auto	4823	800 MHz	4824
Configuration	Memory Turbo Mode	Enabled	4821	Disabled	4820
	Memory Throttling Mode	Disabled	4828	Enabled	4829
	Memory Operating Voltage	1.5 V	02B6	1.35V/ 1.25V	02B7/ 48B5
SATA Configuration	Embedded SATA Link State	Auto	4834	1.5 Gbps	4835
	Power Saving Features	Disabled	0199	Enabled	019A
PCI Configuration	PCIe Slot ASPM	Disabled	4840	L0s & L1	4843
	Onboard LAN ASPM	Disabled	4846	L0s & L1	4849
	Mezzanine Slot ASPM	Disabled	484C	L0s & L1	484F
	NB-SB Link ASPM	Disabled	4852	Ll	4853
	PCIe Generation	Gen3/Gen2	485B/ 485C	Genl	485D

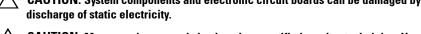
# **Installing System Components**

# **Safety Instructions**



extremely dangerous.

CAUTION: System components and electronic circuit boards can be damaged by



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized by Dell is not covered by your warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

To avoid injury to yourself or damage to your system, follow these guidelines:

- Always disconnect the system from the power outlet whenever you are working inside the system.
- If possible, wear a grounded wrist strap when you are working inside the system. Alternatively, discharge any static electricity by touching the bare metal chassis of the system case, or the bare metal body of any other grounded appliance.
- Hold electronic circuit boards by the edges only. Do not touch the components on the board unless it is necessary to do so. Do not flex or stress the circuit board.
- Leave all components inside the static-proof packaging until you are ready to use the component for the installation.

• Some cables have a connector with locking tabs; if you are disconnecting this type of cable, press in on the locking tabs before you disconnect the cable. As you pull connectors apart, keep them evenly aligned to avoid bending any connector pins. Also, before you connect a cable, ensure that both connectors are correctly oriented and aligned.

# **About the Illustrations**

The illustrations used in this chapter identifies the component parts and does not show step-by-step component removal or replacement instructions.

# **Recommended Tools**

- #1 Phillips screwdriver
- #2 Phillips screwdriver
- Torx drivers
- Set of jeweler screwdrivers

# **Inside the System**

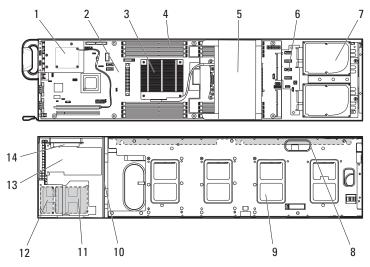


CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



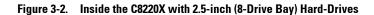
**CAUTION:** This system must be operated with the sled or a sled blank installed to make sure of proper cooling.

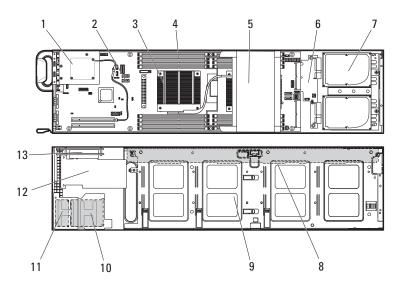
Figure 3-1. Inside the C8220X with 3.5-inch (4-Drive Bay) Hard-Drives



- 1 RAID battery (for MegaRAID SAS 9285-CV card)
- 3 heat sinks/processors (2)
- 5 cooling shroud
- 7 rear 2.5-inch hard-drives (2)
- 9 3.5-inch hard-drive cage
- 11 RAID battery (for MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card)
- 13 expansion or RAID controller card

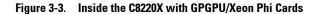
- 2 system board
- 4 memory (16)
- 6 interposer extender
- 8 3.5-inch hard-drive backplane
- 10 2.5-inch hot-plug hard-drive backplane
- 12 hard-drive LED board
- 14 expansion card riser (for 2 low profile PCIe cards)

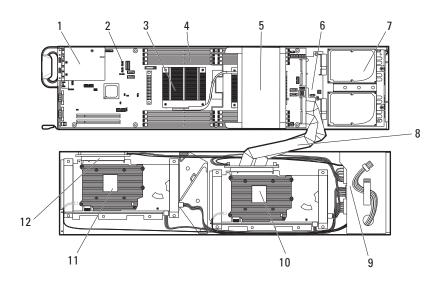




- 1 RAID battery (for MegaRAID SAS 9285-CV card)
- 3 heat sinks/processors (2)
- 5 cooling shroud
- 7 rear 2.5-inch hard-drives (2)
- 9 2.5-inch hard-drive cage
- 11 hard-drive LED board
- 13 expansion card riser (for 2 low profile PCIe cards)

- 2 system board
- 4 memory (16)
- 6 interposer extender
- 8 2.5-inch hard-drive backplane
- 10 RAID battery (for MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card)
- 12 expansion or RAID controller card





- 1 mezzanine card
- 3 heat sinks/processors (2)
- 5 cooling shroud
- 7 rear 2.5-inch hard-drives (2)
- 9 node power distribution board (NPDB)
- 11 front GPGPU/Xeon Phi card

- 2 system board
- 4 memory (16)
- 6 interposer extender
- 8 twin axial cable
- 10 back GPGPU/Xeon Phi card
- 12 front GPGPU card riser

# **Sled Configuration**

The following illustrations show a 5-Sled and 4-Sled configuration. A mixture of differing sled types is also supported in the PowerEdge C8000 server enclosure. For more information, refer to the PowerEdge C8000 Hardware Owner's Manual.

Figure 3-4. PowerEdge C8220X 5-Sled SKU

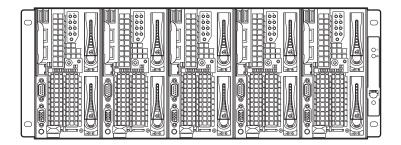
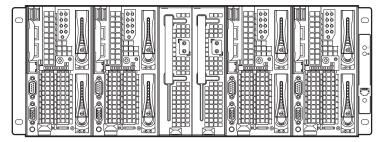


Figure 3-5. PowerEdge C8220X 4-Sled SKU



The power sleds shown in Figure 3-5 are available on server enclosures that support internal power source.

# Sled



**CAUTION:** To ensure proper airflow in the system, if a sled module is removed it should be immediately replaced with another sled or sled blank.

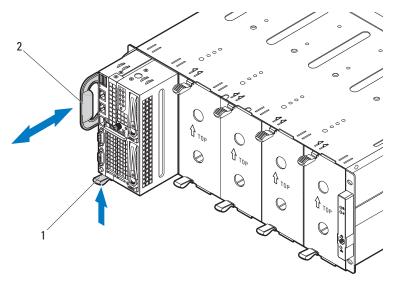


CAUTION: Operating the system for extended periods of time without a sled blank installed can cause the PowerEdge C8000 server enclosure to overheat. See "Installing a Double-Wide Sled Blank" on page 157.

### **Removing a Sled**

- 1 Power down the sled using OS commands or the Baseboard Management Controller, and ensure that the sled's power is off.
  - When a sled is powered off, its front-panel power indicator is off. See Figure 1-1.
- **2** Pull up on the compute sled release latch at the bottom of the sled to disengage the sled from the server enclosure. See Figure 3-6.
- **3** Using the handle, slide the sled out of the enclosure. See Figure 3-6.

Figure 3-6. Removing and Installing a Sled



1 release latch

2 handle

### Installing a Sled

- 1 Orient the sled so that the release latch is in the bottom of the sled. See Figure 3-6.
- 2 Slide the new sled into the enclosure until the sled is fully seated and the release latch snaps into place. See Figure 3-6.

# **Sled Blank**



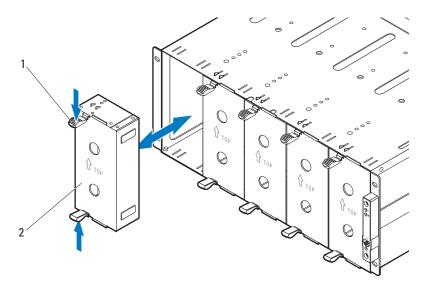
**CAUTION:** To ensure proper airflow in the system, if a module is removed it should be immediately replaced with another sled or sled blank.

The information in this section include replacement procedures for the double-wide and single-wide sled blank.

# Removing a Double-Wide Sled Blank

Squeeze and hold the release latches and slide the blank out of the enclosure. See Figure 3-7.

Figure 3-7. Removing and Installing a Double-Wide Sled Blank



1 release latches (2)

2 double-wide sled blank

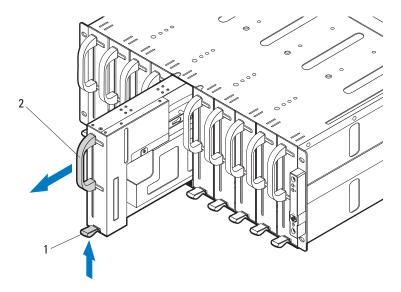
### Installing a Double-Wide Sled Blank

Hold the blank with the guide rail facing forward. Slide the blank into the enclosure until it is fully seated and the release latches snap into place. See Figure 3-7.

## Removing a Single-Wide Sled Blank

- 1 Pull up on the sled blank latch at the bottom of the sled to disengage the sled from the server enclosure. See Figure 3-8.
- **2** Using the handle, slide the sled out of the enclosure. See Figure 3-8.

Figure 3-8. Removing and Installing a Single-Wide Sled Blank



1 release latch

2 single-wide sled blank handle

# **Installing a Single-Wide Sled Blank**

- 1 Orient the sled blank so that the release latch is in the bottom of the sled. See Figure 3-8.
- 2 Slide the sled blank into the enclosure until the release latch snaps into place. See Figure 3-8.

# **Hard-Drive**

The information in this section include replacement procedures for the following:

- Front-Access Hard-Drives
- Hard-Drive Cage Hard-Drives
- Rear Hard-Drives

#### **Hard-Drive Locations**

The following illustrations show the location of the hard-drives in the sled.

Figure 3-9. Front-Access 2.5-inch Hot-Plug Hard-Drives

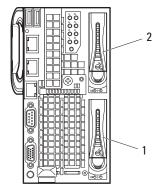


Figure 3-10. Hard-Drive Cage Hard-Drives — 2.5-inch (8-Drive Bay) Hard-Drives

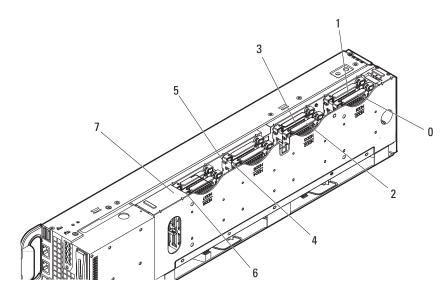


Figure 3-11. Hard-Drive Cage Hard-Drives — 3.5-inch (4-Drive Bay) Hard-Drives

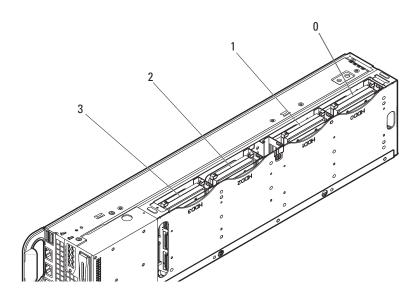
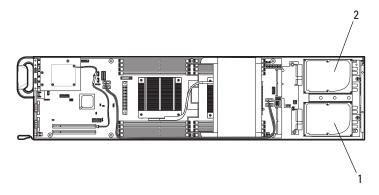


Figure 3-12. Rear 2.5-inch Hard-Drives



#### Front-Access Hard-Drives

The sled supports up two 2.5-inch hot-plug hard-drives. The following replacement procedure applies to sled with front-access hard-drives.

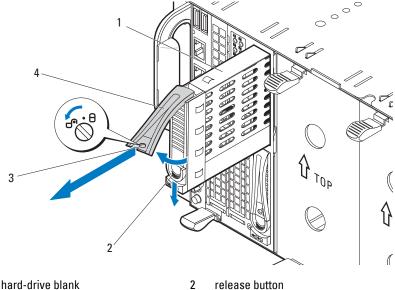
### **Removing a Hard-Drive Blank**



CAUTION: To maintain proper system cooling, all empty hard-drive slots must have hard-drive blanks installed.

- Turn the lock lever counterclockwise until it points to the unlock symbol. See Figure 3-13.
- Slide the release button to open the release handle.
- Using the release handle, pull the hard-drive blank out of the hard-drive bay. See Figure 3-13.





1

release button

3 lock lever 4 release handle

# **Installing a Hard-Drive Blank**

Align the hard-drive blank with the drive bay and insert the blank into the drive bay until the hard-drive blank makes contact with the backplane. See Figure 3-13.

### **Removing a Hard-Drive Carrier**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



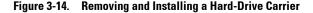
**CAUTION:** To maintain proper system cooling, all empty hard-drive slots must have hard-drive blanks installed.

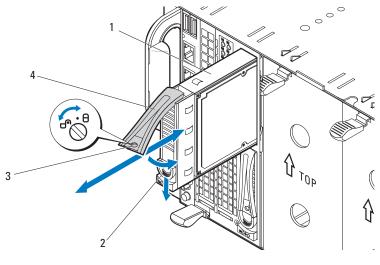


CAUTION: To prevent data loss, ensure that your operating system supports hotswappable drive installation. See the documentation supplied with the operating system.

- 1 Take the hard-drive offline and wait until the hard-drive indicator codes on the drive carrier signal that the drive may be removed safely.
  - When all indicators are off, the drive is ready for removal.
  - See your operating system documentation for more information on taking the hard-drive offline.
- **2** Turn the lock lever counterclockwise until it points to the unlock symbol. See Figure 3-14.
- **3** Slide the release button to open the release handle. See Figure 3-14.
- **4** Using the release handle, pull the hard-drive carrier out of the hard-drive bay. See Figure 3-14.
  - If you are permanently removing the hard-drive, install a hard-drive blank.

1





1 hard-drive carrier

2 release button

3 lock lever

4 release handle

## **Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**CAUTION:** To maintain proper system cooling, all empty hard-drive slots must have hard-drive blanks installed.

- 1 With the lever on the hard-drive carrier open, slide the hard-drive carrier into the drive bay until the hard-drive carrier makes contact with the backplane. See Figure 3-14.
- **2** Close the release handle to lock the hard-drive in place.
- **3** Turn the lock lever clockwise to the lock symbol. See Figure 3-14. The hard-drive status indicator displays a steady green light if the drive is installed correctly. The drive carrier's green indicator flashes as the drive rebuilds.

#### Removing a Hard-Drive From a Hard-Drive Carrier



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**CAUTION:** To maintain proper system cooling, all empty hard-drive slots must have hard-drive blanks installed.



**CAUTION:** Combining SAS and SATA hard-drives in the same sled configuration is not supported.



**CAUTION:** Use only hard-drives that have been tested and approved for use with the SAS/SATA backplane.



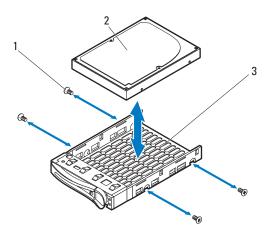
CAUTION: When installing a hard-drive carrier, ensure that the adjacent drive is fully installed. Inserting a hard-drive carrier and attempting to lock its handle next to a partially installed carrier can damage the partially installed carrier's shield spring and make it unusable.



CAUTION: To prevent data loss, ensure that your operating system supports hotswappable drive installation. See the documentation supplied with the operating system.

- Remove the four screws securing the hard-drive. See Figure 3-15.
- Lift the hard-drive out of the hard-drive carrier. See Figure 3-15.

Removing and Installing a Hard-Drive from a Hard-Drive Carrier Figure 3-15.



1 M3 screws (4)

- 2 hard-drive
- 3 hot-plug hard-drive carrier

#### Installing a Hard-Drive Into a Hard-Drive Carrier



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Place the hard-drive into the hard-drive carrier. See Figure 3-15.
- **2** Replace the four screws securing the hard-drive to the hard-drive carrier. See Figure 3-15.

# **Hard-Drive Cage Hard-Drives**

The sled supports a multiple drive bay design that allows installation of up to eight 2.5-inch hard-drives or four 3.5-inch hard-drives installed into the sled cover.

# Removing a Hard-Drive Carrier Located on the Sled Cover



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



CAUTION: To maintain proper system cooling, all empty hard-drive slots must have hard-drive blanks installed.



 CAUTION: Combining SAS, SATA, and SSD hard-drives in the same sled configuration is not supported.



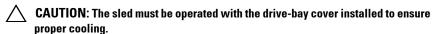
CAUTION: Use only hard-drives that have been tested and approved for use with the SAS/SATA backplane.



**CAUTION:** To prevent data loss, ensure that your operating system supports hotswappable drive installation. See the documentation supplied with the operating system.

The removal procedures for the 2.5-inch hard-drive and the 3.5-inch harddrive in the sled cover are similar. Following is an example showing the replacement procedure of a 2.5-inch hard-drive.

- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- 2 Press down on the release latches to release the drive-bay cover and rotate the cover up, and then slide it out of the sled. See Figure 3-16.



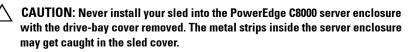
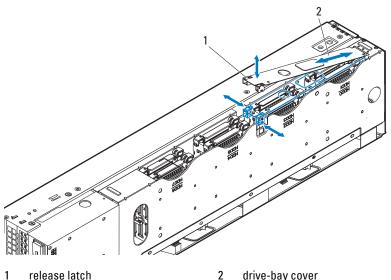
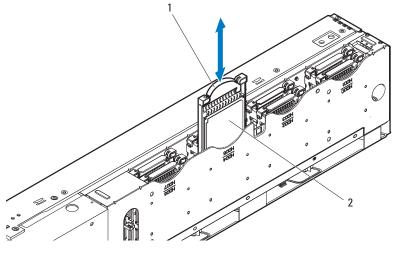


Figure 3-16. Opening and Closing the Drive-Bay Cover



**3** Using the strap handle, pull the hard-drive carrier out of the drive bay. See Figure 3-17.

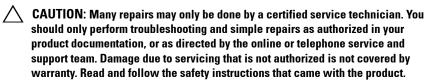
Figure 3-17. Removing and Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier Located in the Sled Cover



1 strap handle

2 2.5-inch hard-drive carrier

# Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier on the Sled Cover



- 1 Align the hard-drive carrier to the drive bay, and then slide the hard-drive carrier into the drive bay until the drive is fully seated. See Figure 3-17.
- **2** Insert the drive-bay cover into the notch on the sled cover and close the drive-bay cover. See Figure 3-16.
- **3** Push the cover down until it snaps into place. See Figure 3-16.
- **4** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

#### Removing a Hard-Drive From a Hard-Drive Carrier

CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

CAUTION: To maintain proper system cooling, all empty hard-drive slots must have hard-drive blanks installed.

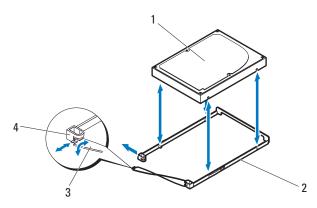
CAUTION: Combining SAS, SATA, and SSD hard-drives in the same sled configuration is not supported.

CAUTION: Use only hard-drives that have been tested and approved for use with the SAS/SATA backplane.

CAUTION: To prevent data loss, ensure that your operating system supports hotswappable drive installation. See the documentation supplied with the operating system.

- 1 Rotate the carrier strap handle to unlock it from the hard-drive carrier. See Figure 3-18.
- **2** Flex the right side rail to withdraw the mounting pins from the hard-drive, and then gently pull the side rail down and away from the hard-drive.
- **3** Remove the hard-drive from the hard-drive carrier. See Figure 3-18.

Figure 3-18. Removing and Installing a Hard-Drive from a Hard-Drive Carrier



- 1 hard-drive
- 3 strap handle

- 2 hard-drive carrier
- 4 hard-drive carrier notch

### Installing a Hard-Drive Into a Hard-Drive Carrier



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Lower the hard-drive into the hard-drive carrier. See Figure 3-18.
- **2** Flex the hard-drive carrier side rails and align the carrier pins with the holes in the hard-drive with the mounting pins on the hard-drive carrier.
- Fit the t-shaped end of the carrier strap handle into the notch and then twist to lock the strap handle. See Figure 3-18.

#### **Rear Hard-Drives**

The sled supports up to two 2.5- inch hard-drives attached internally to the sled tray.

# Removing a Hard-Drive Carrier Located on the Sled Tray



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



 CAUTION: To maintain proper system cooling, all empty hard-drive slots must have hard-drive blanks installed.



CAUTION: Combining SAS, SATA, and SSD hard-drives in the same sled configuration is not supported.



 $^\prime \setminus$  **CAUTION**: Use only hard-drives that have been tested and approved for use with the SAS/SATA backplane.

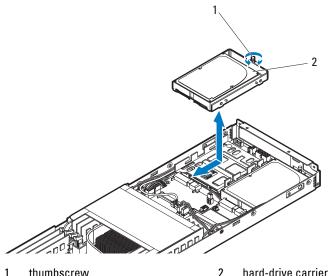


 CAUTION: To prevent data loss, ensure that your operating system supports hotswappable drive installation. See the documentation supplied with the operating system.

- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- 2 Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.

- **3** Loosen the thumbscrew securing the hard-drive carrier to the hard-drive bracket. See Figure 3-19.
- Slide and lift the hard-drive carrier out of the sled tray. See Figure 3-19.

Removing and Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier Located on the Sled Tray



### Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier on the Sled Tray

- CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.
- 1 Place the hard-drive carrier into the sled tray and slide into place. See Figure 3-19.
- **2** Tighten the thumbscrew to secure the hard-drive carrier in place. See Figure 3-19.
- **3** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

### Removing a Hard-Drive From a Hard-Drive Carrier

CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

CAUTION: To maintain proper system cooling, all empty hard-drive slots must have hard-drive blanks installed.

CAUTION: Combining SAS, SATA, and SSD hard-drives in the same sled configuration is not supported.

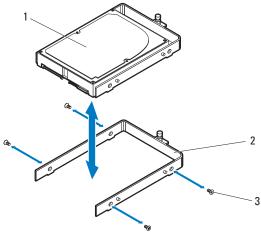
CAUTION: Use only hard-drives that have been tested and approved for use with the SAS/SATA backplane.

CAUTION: To prevent data loss, ensure that your operating system supports hotswappable drive installation. See the documentation supplied with the operating system.

**1** Remove the four screws securing the hard-drive. See Figure 3-20.

**2** Lift the hard-drive out of the hard-drive carrier. See Figure 3-20.

Figure 3-20. Removing and Installing a Hard-Drive from the Hard-Drive Carrier



1 hard-drive

2 hard-drive carrier

3 M3 screws (4)

### Installing a Hard-Drive Into a Hard-Drive Carrier



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Align the hard-drive carrier with the new hard-drive screw holes. See Figure 3-20.
- **2** Replace the four screws securing the hard-drive. See Figure 3-20.

# **Removing the Hard-Drive Tray**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- **3** Remove the rear hard-drives. See "Removing a Hard-Drive Carrier Located on the Sled Tray" on page 169.
- Remove the three screws securing the hard-drive tray. See Figure 3-21.
- Lift the hard-drive tray at an angle and slide the standoff holes on the hard-drive tray out of the sled tray standoffs. See Figure 3-21.

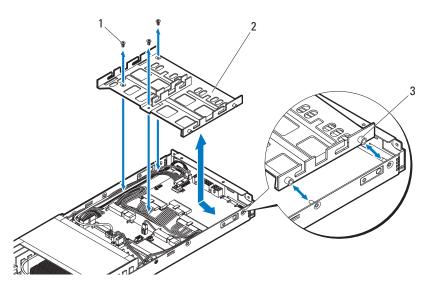


Figure 3-21. Removing and Installing the Hard-Drive Tray

1 M3 screws (3)

- 2 hard-drive tray
- 3 hard-drive tray standoff holes (2)

# Installing the Hard-Drive Tray

CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Insert the sled tray's standoff holes into the sled tray standoffs. See Figure 3-21.
- **2** Replace the three screws securing the hard-drive tray. See Figure 3-21.
- **3** Replace the hard-drives. See "Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier on the Sled Tray" on page 170.
- 4 Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- **5** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

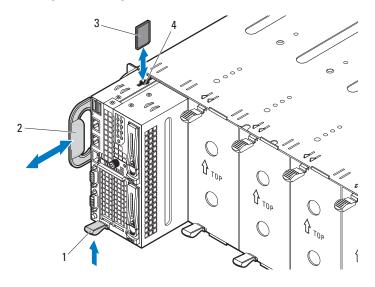
# MicroSD Card

The installation and removal procedures for the MicroSD card in the two types of sled are similar. Following is an example showing the replacement procedure of an MicroSD card in a double-wide compute sled with front-access 2.5-inch hot-plug hard-drives.

# **Removing a MicroSD Card**

- 1 Power down the sled using OS commands or the Baseboard Management Controller, and ensure that the sled's power is off.
  - When a sled is powered off, its front-panel power indicator is off. See Figure 1-1.
- **2** Pull up on the sled release latch at the bottom of the sled to disengage the sled from the server enclosure. See Figure 3-22.
- **3** Using the handle, slide the sled out slightly until you have access to the MicroSD card slot. See Figure 3-22.
- **4** Press the MicroSD card in to release it from the slot and remove the card. See Figure 3-22.

Figure 3-22. Removing and Installing a MicroSD Card



- 1 release latch 2
- 3 MicroSD card 4 MicroSD card slot

#### Installing a MicroSD Card

Media memory cards are generally marked with a symbol (such as a triangle or an arrow) or a label to indicate which end to insert into the slot. The cards are keyed to prevent incorrect insertion. If card orientation is not clear, see the documentation that came with the card.

handle

- **NOTE:** To use an MicroSD card with your sled, ensure that the MicroSD card slot is enabled in the System Setup program. See "Using the System Setup Program" on page 59.
  - 1 Hold the MicroSD card with the label side facing to the right. See Figure 3-22.
- **2** Press the card into the slot to lock into place. See Figure 3-22. If you encounter too much resistance, do not force the card. Check the card orientation and try again.
- **3** Slide the sled into the chassis until the sled is fully seated and the release lever snaps into place. See Figure 3-22.

# **Sled Covers**

Remove the sled covers to access internal system components. To open sleds with front-access 2.5-inch hot-plug hard-drives, see "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176. To open sleds with GPGPU/Xeon Phi cards, see "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.

## **Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers**



CAUTION: The sled must be operated with the covers installed to ensure proper cooling.



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**NOTE:** It is recommended that you always use a static mat and static strap while working on components in the interior of the system.



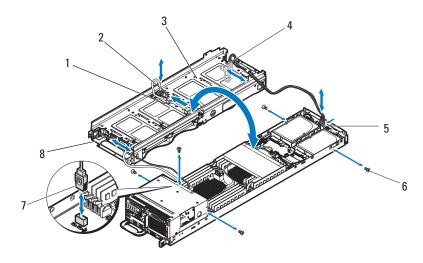
**NOTE**: Before you access the front cover, you must first remove the back cover from the sled.

- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155
- **2** Remove the five screws securing the back cover to the sled tray. See Figure 3-23, Figure 3-24, or Figure 3-25.
- **3** Lift up the cover, and then disconnect all cables from the hard-drive backplane. Press down the cable-locking tabs on the power and mini-SAS cables and disconnect the cables from the hard-drive backplane.
  - For 4-drive bay sled without add-on cards, see Figure 3-23. For sled with add-on cards, see Figure 3-24 or Figure 3-25.



**NOTE:** Note the routing of the cables as you disconnect them from the hard-drive backplane. You must route the cables properly when you replace it to prevent the cables from being pinched or crimped.

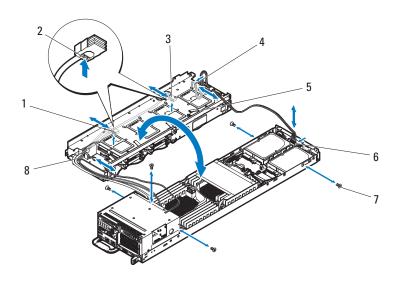
Figure 3-23. Removing and Installing an 4-Drive Bay Back Cover From a Sled without Add-On Cards



- 1 cable retaining clip
- 3 4-drive bay back cover
- 5 power cable on NPDB
- 7 mini-SAS cable

- 2 mini-SAS cable
- 4 power cable on hard-drive backplane
- 6 M3 screws (5)
- 8 hard-drive LED cable

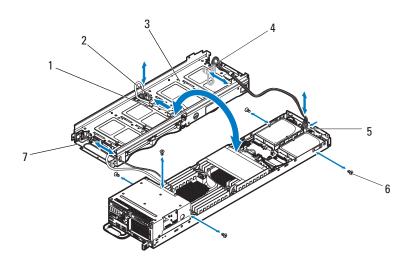
Figure 3-24. Removing and Installing an 8-Drive Bay Back Cover From a Sled with Add-On Cards



- 1 mini-SAS cable 2
- 3 mini-SAS cable 1
- 5 8-drive bay back cover
- 7 M3 screws (5)

- 2 cable-locking tabs (2)
- 4 power cable on hard-drive backplane
- 6 power cable on NPDB
- 8 hard-drive LED cable

Figure 3-25. Removing and Installing a 4-Drive Bay Back Cover From a Sled with Add-On Cards

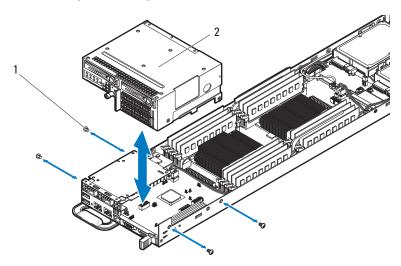


- 1 cable retaining clip
- 3 4-drive bay back cover
- 5 power cable on NPDB
- 7 hard-drive LED cable

- 2 mini-SAS cable
- 4 power cable on hard-drive backplane
- 6 M3 screws (5)

- **4** Remove the four screws securing the front cover. See Figure 3-26.
- **5** If a hard-drive backplane is installed in the front cover, disconnect all cables from the backplane before proceeding to next step.
- **6** Lift the cover from the sled tray. See Figure 3-26.

Figure 3-26. Removing and Installing the Front Cover



1 M3 screws (4)

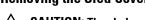
2 front cover

# **Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers**

- **NOTE:** It is recommended that you always use a static mat and static strap while working on components in the interior of the system.
  - 1 Check that all cable connections are secure.
  - **2** Place the front cover on top of the sled tray, aligning the notches in the front cover with the corresponding tabs in the sled tray. See Figure 3-26.
  - **3** If an expansion card is installed, make sure the expansion card riser is firmly seated.
  - **4** If a hard-drive backplane is installed, connect all cables to the backplane and proceed to next step.

- Replace the four screws securing the front cover. See Figure 3-26.
- **6** Connect all cables to the hard-drive backplane and press down on the locking tab to secure the cables. For sled without add-on cards, see Figure 3-23. For sled with add-on cards, see Figure 3-24 or Figure 3-25.
- Align the notches in the back cover with the corresponding tabs in the sled tray.
- Replace the five screws securing the back cover to the sled tray. For sled without add-on cards, see Figure 3-23. For sled with add-on cards, see Figure 3-24 or Figure 3-25.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

#### Removing the Sled Cover



CAUTION: The sled must be operated with the cover installed to ensure proper cooling.



 \ CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**NOTE:** It is recommended that you always use a static mat and static strap while working on components in the interior of the system.



**NOTE:** It is recommended that you remove the rear hard-drives and interposer extender before disconnecting the twin axial cable and removing the sled cover.

The following replacement procedure applies only to sleds with GPGPU/ Xeon Phi cards.

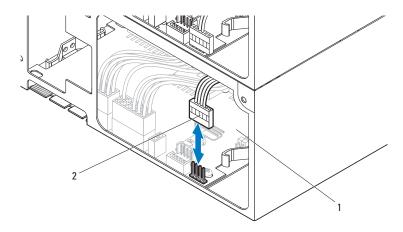
1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.



**NOTE:** Before opening the sled, make sure to disconnect the emergency throttling cable from the node power distribution board on the sled tray. See Figure 3-27.

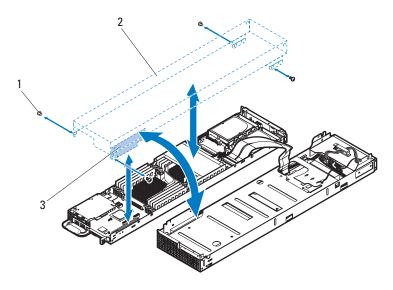
**2** Disconnect the emergency throttling cable from the node power distribution board located on the sled tray. See Figure 3-27.

Figure 3-27. Disconnecting and Connecting the Emergency Throttling Cable



- 1 node power distribution board on sled tray 2 emergency throttling cable
- **3** Remove the four screws securing the cover to the sled tray. See Figure 3-28.
- **4** Grasp the cover at both ends and pull it up until the expansion card riser disengages from the connector on the system board, and then turn it over. See Figure 3-28.

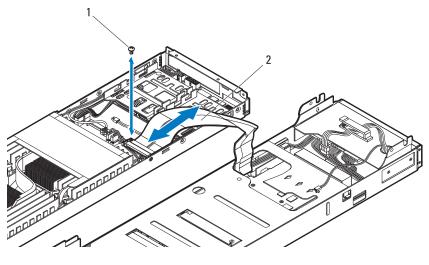




1 M3 screws (4)

- 2 sled cover
- 3 expansion card riser
- **5** Remove the rear hard-drives. See "Removing a Hard-Drive Carrier Located on the Sled Tray" on page 169.
- **6** Remove the interposer extender. See "Removing the Interposer Extender" on page 313.
- **NOTE:** To prevent damage to the connector pins, you must remove the rear hard-drives and interposer extender before disconnecting the twin axial cable.
  - **7** Disconnect the twin axial cable.
    - **a** Remove the cable screw . See Figure 3-29.
    - **b** Pull the twin axial cable straight out while being careful no to bend any connector pins in the process.
- **NOTE:** As you pull the cable, keep it evenly aligned to avoid bending any connector pins.





1 twin axial cable screw (1)

2 twin axial cable

## **Installing the Sled Cover**



**NOTE**: It is recommended that you always use a static mat and static strap while working on components in the interior of the system.

- **1** Connect the twin axial cable.
  - **a** Connect the twin axial cable to the system board. See Figure 3-29.

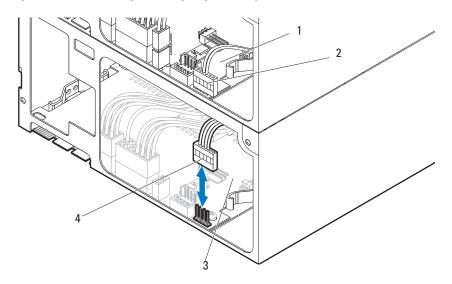


**NOTE:** As you connect the twin axial cable to the connector on the system board, keep them evenly aligned to avoid bending any connector pins.

**b** Replace the screw securing the twin axial cable to the system board. See Figure 3-29.

- 2 Install the interposer extender. See "Installing the Interposer Extender" on page 314.
- **3** Install the rear hard-drives. See "Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier on the Sled Tray" on page 170.
- **4** Install the sled cover.
  - **a** Orient the sled cover such that the card riser connector is directly above the connector on the system board and press gently to seat the card riser connector. See Figure 3-28.
  - **b** Firmly press down the sled cover to ensure it is completely seated. Make sure the twin axial cable is tucked inside. See Figure 3-28.
  - **c** Secure the sled cover to the sled tray using four crews. See Figure 3-28.
- **NOTE:** Make sure the twin axial cable do not protrude from the opening on the sled.
  - **5** Connect the emergency throttling cables.
    - **a** Connect the 4-pin emergency throttling cable labeled Base PS\_ON to the node power distribution board on the sled tray. See Figure 3-30.
    - **b** Make sure the 2-pin emergency throttling cable labeled Top PS\_ON is connected to the node power distribution board on the sled cover. See Figure 3-30.





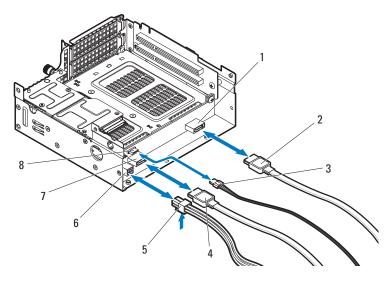
- 1 node power distribution board on sled cover
- 3 node power distribution board on sled tray
- 2 2-pin emergency throttling cable (with Top PS\_ON label)
- 4 4-pin emergency throttling cable (with Base PS-ON label)
- **6** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

## **Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Backplane**

#### Removing the Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Backplane

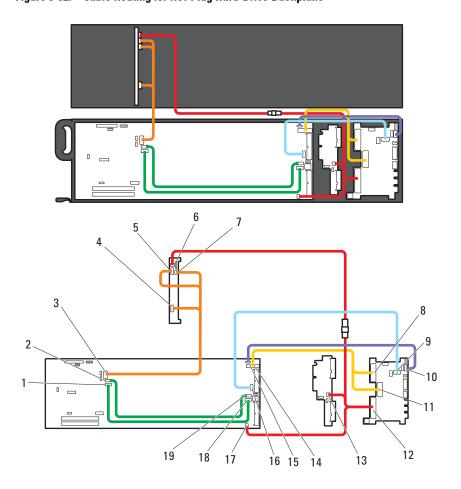
- CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.
  - 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
  - **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176.
  - **3** Press the cable-locking tabs and disconnect the SATA data cables from the hot-plug hard-drive backplane. See Figure 3-31.
  - **4** Press down the cable-locking tab and disconnect the power cable from the hot-plug hard-drive backplane. See Figure 3-31.
  - **5** Disconnect the SGPIO cable from the hot-plug hard-drive backplane. See Figure 3-31.

Figure 3-31. Disconnecting and Connecting the Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Backplane Cables



HDD3 connector SATA data cable 2 1 2 SGPIO cable 3 4 SATA data cable 1 5 power cable 6 power connector HDD4 connector SGPIO connector 7 8

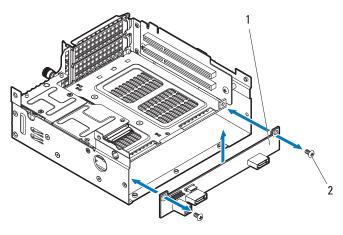
Figure 3-32. Cable Routing for Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Backplane



1	SATA connector 5	2	SATA connector 4
3	mini-SAS connector 0	4	HDD3 connector
5	HDD4 connector	6	power connector on hot-plug hard-drive backplane
7	SGPIO connector 2 on hot-plug hard-drive backplane	8	power connector on NPDB
9	system board control connector	10	I2C connector on NPDB
11	power connector on NPDB	12	power connector on NPDB
13	power connector on interposer extender	14	power connector on system board
15	I2C connector on system board	16	front panel connector 1
17	power connector on system board	18	SATA_IN connector 4
19	SATA_IN connector 5		

- **6** Remove the two screws securing the hot-plug hard-drive backplane. See Figure 3-33.
- **7** Pull the backplane away from the front cover. See Figure 3-33.

Figure 3-33. Removing and Installing the 2.5-inch Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Backplane



1 hot-plug hard-drive backplane

2 M3 screws (2)

#### **Installing the Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Backplane**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

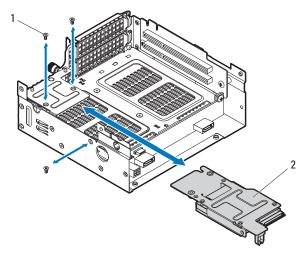
- 1 Place the hot-plug hard-drive backplane into the front cover. See Figure 3-33.
- 2 Replace the two screws securing the backplane to the sled cover. See Figure 3-33.
- **3** Connect the power cable to the hot-plug hard-drive backplane. Press down on the locking tab to secure the power cable. See Figure 3-32 cable routing diagram.
- **4** Use a mini-SAS to SATA cable to connect from the hot-plug hard-drive backplane to the system board mini-SAS connector 0. See Figure 3-31 or Figure 3-32 cable routing diagram.
  - c Connect the SATA data cables to the hot-plug hard-drive backplane. Press down on the locking tab to secure the SATA data cables. See Figure 3-31 or Figure 3-32 cable routing diagram.
  - **d** Connect the SCPIO cable to the hot-plug hard-drive backplane. See Figure 3-31 or Figure 3-32 cable routing diagram.
- **5** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180.
- **6** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **Hard-Drive LED Board Assembly**

#### **Removing the Hard-Drive LED Board Assembly**

- CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.
  - **1** Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
  - **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176.
  - **3** Remove the three screws securing the hard-drive LED board assembly. See Figure 3-34.
  - **4** Pull the hard-drive LED board assembly away from the front cover. See Figure 3-34.

Figure 3-34. Removing and Installing the Hard-Drive LED Board Assembly



1 M3 screws (3)

2 hard-drive LED board assembly

### Installing the Hard-Drive LED Board Assembly



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Align the hard-drive LED board assembly with the screw holes on the front cover. See Figure 3-34.
- 2 Replace the three screws securing the hard-drive LED board assembly to the front cover. See Figure 3-34.
- **3** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

#### **Removing the Hard-Drive LED Board**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

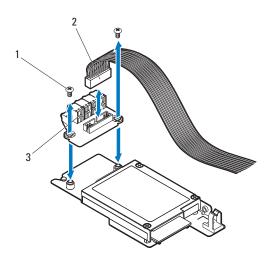


**NOTE:** A hard-drive LED board must be installed in each sled to maintain proper airflow, even when the sled is in a diskless configuration.

- 1 Remove the two screws securing the hard-drive LED board. See Figure 3-35.
- **2** Lift the hard-drive LED board from the hard-drive LED board assembly. See Figure 3-35.

1

Figure 3-35. Removing and Installing the Hard-Drive LED Board

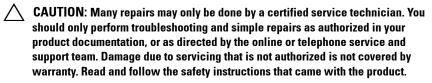


1 M3 screws (2)

2 hard-drive LED cable

3 hard-drive LED board

## **Installing the Hard-Drive LED Board**



- 1 Place the hard-drive LED board into the hard-drive LED board assembly. See Figure 3-35.
- **2** Replace the two screws securing the hard-drive LED board. See Figure 3-35.
- **3** Connect the hard-drive LED cable. See Figure 3-35.
- **4** Replace the hard-drive LED board assembly. See "Installing the Hard-Drive LED Board Assembly" on page 192.
- **5** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180.
- **6** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **Expansion Cards**

The sled supports up to two PCIe x16 or two PCIe x8 expansion cards (depending on sled type) installed in the connectors on the expansion card riser.

The sled supports a variety of optional expansion cards.

- MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID controller card
- MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID controller card

#### Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Controller Card



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

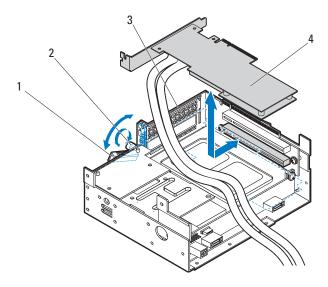


CAUTION: Expansion cards can only be installed in the slots on the expansion card riser. Do not attempt to install expansion cards directly into the riser connector on the system board.

- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176.
- **3** Once the front cover is detached, turn it over to expose the RAID controller card side
- **4** Loosen the thumbscrew and rotate the expansion card latch. See Figure 3-36.
- **5** Grasp the RAID controller card by its edges and carefully remove it from the expansion card riser. See Figure 3-36.

- **6** If you are removing the card permanently, install a metal filler bracket over the empty expansion slot opening, and replace the expansion card bracket. See Figure 3-36.
- **NOTE:** You must install a filler bracket over an empty expansion slot to maintain Federal Communications Commission (FCC) certification of the system. The brackets also keep dust and dirt out of the system and aid in proper cooling and airflow inside the sled.

Figure 3-36. Removing and Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i Card

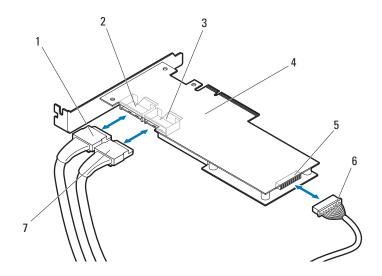


- 1 expansion card latch
- 3 metal filler bracket

- 2 thumbscrew
- 4 MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card

- **7** Press down the cable-locking tabs and disconnect the mini-SAS cables from the RAID controller card. See Figure 3-37.
- **8** Disconnect the RAID battery cable from the RAID controller card. See Figure 3-37.
- **9** If applicable, remove the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID battery. See "Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Battery" on page 203.

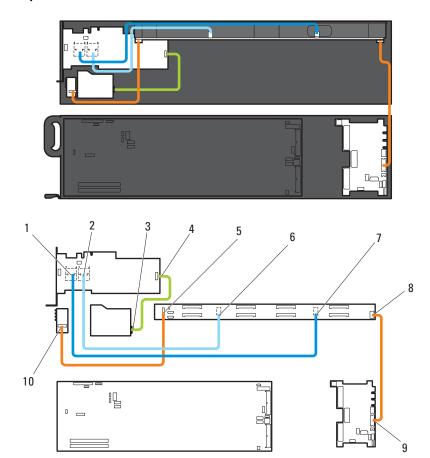
Figure 3-37. Disconnecting and Connecting the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i Card Cables



- 1 mini-SAS cable
- 3 mini-SAS connector 4-7
- 5 RAID battery connector
- 7 mini-SAS cable

- 2 mini-SAS connector 0-3
- 4 MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card
- 6 RAID battery cable

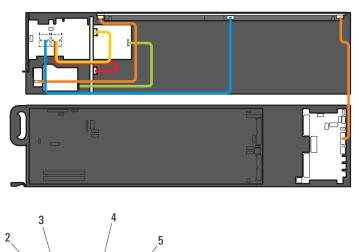
Figure 3-38. Cable Routing for MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i Card (2.5-inch Hard-Drive Backplane)

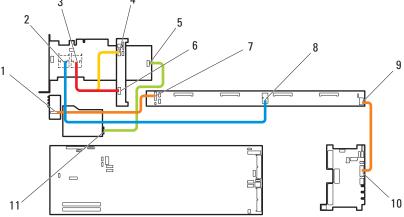


- 1 mini-SAS connector 0-3 on MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card
- 3 RAID battery connector on RAID battery
- 5 HDD LED connector on backplane
- 7 mini-SAS connector 2 on backplane
- 9 power connector on NPDB

- 2 mini-SAS connector 4-7 on MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card
- 4 RAID battery connector on MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card
- 6 mini-SAS connector 1 on backplane
- 8 power connector on backplane
- 10 HDD LED connector on hard-drive LED hoard

Figure 3-39. Cable Routing for MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i Card (3.5-inch Hard-Drive Backplane





- 1 HDD LFD connector on hard-drive LED board
- 3 mini-SAS connector 4-7 on MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card
- 5 RAID battery connector on MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card
- 7 HDD LED connector on backplane
- 9 power connector on backplane
- 11 RAID battery connector on RAID battery)

- 2 mini-SAS connector 0-3 on MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card
- 4 mini-SAS connector 1 on hot-plug hard-drive backplane
- mini-SAS connector 2 on hot-plug 6 hard-drive backplane
- 8 mini-SAS connector on backplane
- 10 power connector on NPDB

#### Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Controller Card



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**CAUTION**: Expansion cards can only be installed in the slots on the expansion card riser. Do not attempt to install expansion cards directly into the riser connector on the system board.

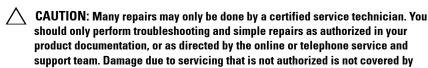


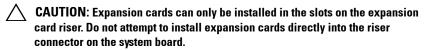
**NOTE:** See the RAID user documentation for information on the available RAID configurations and for instructions on how to set up a RAID.

- Unpack the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card and prepare it for installation. For instructions, see the documentation accompanying the card.
- **2** Connect the mini-SAS cables to the RAID controller card. Press down on the locking tab to secure the mini-SAS cables. See Figure 3-37.
- **3** Connect the RAID battery cable to the RAID controller card. See Figure 3-37. See Figure 3-38 or Figure 3-39 cable routing diagram. When connecting the RAID battery cable, the RAID battery should be installed on the hard-drive LED board assembly. See "Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Battery" on page 204.
- Hold the card by its edges, position the card so that the card edge connector aligns with the connector on the expansion card riser. See Figure 3-36.

- Insert the card edge connector firmly into the riser connector until the card is fully seated.
- Close the expansion card latch and tighten the thumbscrew. See Figure 3-36.
- 7 Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

#### Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Controller Card





warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

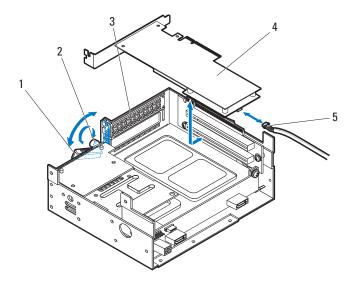
- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176.
- Once the front cover is detached, turn it over to expose the RAID controller card side.
- Disconnect the RAID battery cable from the RAID controller card. See Figure 3-40.
- Loosen the thumbscrew and rotate the expansion card latch. See Figure 3-40.
- Grasp the RAID controller card by its edges and carefully remove it from the expansion card riser. See Figure 3-40.

If you are removing the card permanently, install a metal filler bracket over the empty expansion slot opening, and replace the expansion card bracket. See Figure 3-40.



**NOTE:** You must install a filler bracket over an empty expansion slot to maintain Federal Communications Commission (FCC) certification of the system. The brackets also keep dust and dirt out of the system and aid in proper cooling and airflow inside the sled.

Figure 3-40. Removing and Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e Card



- 1 expansion card latch
- 3 metal filler bracket
- 5 RAID battery cable

- thumbscrew
- 4 MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e card
- If applicable, remove the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID battery. See "Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery" on page 205.

#### Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Controller Card



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



CAUTION: The Expansion cards can only be installed in the slots on the expansion card riser. Do not attempt to install expansion cards directly into the riser connector on the system board.



**NOTE:** See the RAID user documentation for information on the available RAID configurations and for instructions on how to set up a RAID.



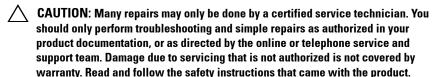
in the lower expansion card riser.

- 1 Unpack the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e card and prepare it for installation. For instructions, see the documentation accompanying the card.
- 2 For battery-cached RAID controller cards, install the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID battery. See "Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery" on page 206.
- Hold the card by its edges, position the card so that the card edge connector aligns with the connector on the expansion card riser. See Figure 3-40.
- **4** Insert the card edge connector firmly into the riser connector until the card is fully seated. See Figure 3-40.
- **5** Close the expansion card latch and tighten the thumbscrew. See Figure 3-40.
- **6** Connect the RAID battery cable to the RAID controller card. See Figure 3-40.
- 7 Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180.
- **8** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **RAID Battery**

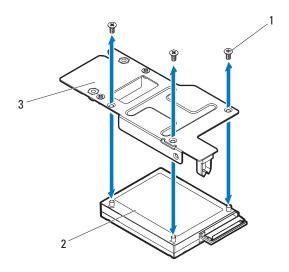
The information in this section applies only to systems with the optional battery-cached RAID controller card.

### Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Battery



- **1** Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176.
- **3** Disconnect the RAID battery cable connecting to the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card. See Figure 3-37.
- **4** Remove the hard-drive LED board assembly from the front sled cover. See "Removing the Hard-Drive LED Board Assembly" on page 191.
- **5** Remove the three screws securing the RAID battery. See Figure 3-41.
- **6** Remove the RAID battery from the hard-drive LED board assembly. See Figure 3-41.

Figure 3-41. Removing and Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Battery



1 M2.5 screws (3) 2 MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID battery

3 bracket

## Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Battery



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Place the RAID battery into the hard-drive LED board assembly. See Figure 3-41.
- **2** Replace the three screws securing the RAID battery. See Figure 3-41.
- **3** Replace the hard-drive LED board assembly. See "Installing the Hard-Drive LED Board Assembly" on page 192.
- **4** Connect the RAID battery cable to the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card.
- **5** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

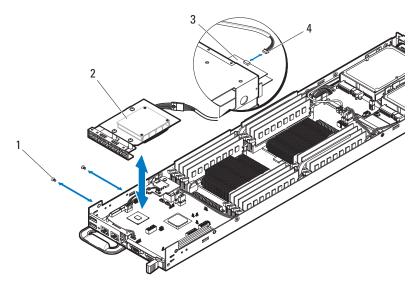
#### Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- **1** Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176.
- **3** Disconnect the RAID battery cable connecting to the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e card. See Figure 3-42.
- **4** Remove the two screws securing the RAID battery assembly to the sled tray. See Figure 3-42.
- **5** Lift the RAID battery assembly from the sled tray. See Figure 3-42.

Figure 3-42. Removing and Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery

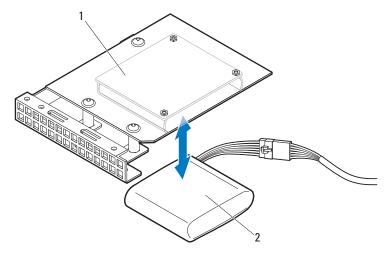


1 M3 screws (2)

- 2 RAID battery assembly
- 3 MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e card
- 4 RAID battery cable

**6** Pry one end of the RAID battery and pull the battery straight out of the battery holder. See Figure 3-43.

Figure 3-43. Removing and Installing the RAID Battery



1 battery holder

2 MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID battery

### Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

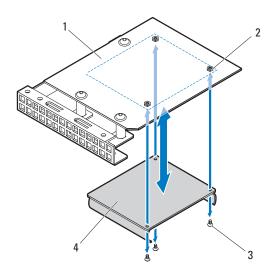
- 1 Orient the new RAID battery appropriately in the battery holder and push the battery firmly into the battery holder until it snaps into place. See Figure 3-43.
- **2** Lower the RAID battery assembly to the sled tray. See Figure 3-42.
- **3** Replace the two screws securing the RAID battery assembly to the sled tray. See Figure 3-42.
- **4** Connect the RAID battery cable to the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e card. See Figure 3-42.

- **5** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180.
- **6** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

#### **Removing the RAID Battery Holder**

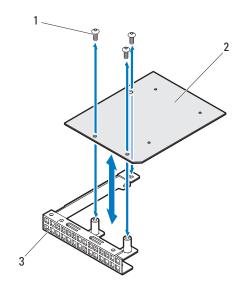
- CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.
  - 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
  - **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176.
  - **3** Remove the RAID battery. See "Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery" on page 205.
  - **4** Remove the three screws and hex nuts securing the battery holder to the mounting board. See Figure 3-44.
  - **5** Remove the battery holder. See Figure 3-44.

Figure 3-44. Removing and Installing the Battery Holder



- 1 mounting board 2 M2 hex nuts (3)
- 3 M2 screws (3) 4 battery holder
- **6** Remove the three screws securing the mounting board to the bracket. See Figure 3-45.
- 7 Lift the mounting board from the bracket. See Figure 3-45.

Figure 3-45. Removing and Installing the Mounting Board



1 M3 screws (3)

2 mounting board

3 bracket

#### Installing the RAID Battery Holder



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- **1** Align the mounting board with the screw holes on the bracket. See Figure 3-45.
- **2** Replace the three screws securing the mounting board to the bracket. See Figure 3-45.
- **3** Align the battery holder with the screw holes on the mounting board. See Figure 3-44.
- **4** Replace the three screws and three hex nuts securing the battery holder to the mounting board. See Figure 3-44.
- **5** Replace the RAID battery. See "Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery" on page 206.
- **6** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180.
- 7 Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **Expansion Card Riser**

#### **Removing the Expansion Card Riser**

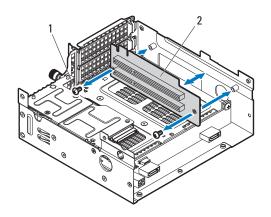


CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176.

- **3** If applicable, remove the expansion card or RAID controller card. See "Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Controller Card" on page 194 or "Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Controller Card" on page 200.
- **4** Remove the two screws securing the expansion card riser. See Figure 3-46.
- **5** Remove the expansion card riser from the front cover. See Figure 3-46.

Figure 3-46. Removing and Installing the Expansion Card Riser



1 M3 screws (2)

expansion card riser

### **Installing the Expansion Card Riser**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

2

- 1 Place the expansion card riser into the front cover. See Figure 3-46.
- **2** Replace the two screws securing the expansion card riser. See Figure 3-46.
- **3** Install the new expansion card or RAID controller card to one of the expansion card riser connectors. See"Expansion Card Riser Connectors" on page 371.

- If applicable, replace the expansion card or RAID controller card. See "Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Controller Card" on page 199 or "Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Controller Card" on page 202.
- **5** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **GPGPU/Xeon Phi Cards**

The information in this section applies only to sleds with GPGPU/Xeon Phi cards.

The sled supports a variety of optional GPGPU/Xeon Phi cards.

System Board Version	GPGPU/Xeon Phi Card
1.0	NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card
	NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card
	• Intel Xeon Phi 5110P card
1.1	NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card
	NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card
	• Intel Xeon Phi 5110P card
1.2	NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card
	• Intel Xeon Phi 7120P card

### Removing the NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU Cards



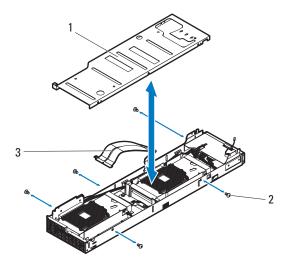
CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



✓ CAUTION: Expansion cards can only be installed in the slots on the expansion card riser. Do not attempt to install expansion cards directly into the riser connector on the system board.

- CAUTION: When replacing the back NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card, ensure that the back GPGPU card riser is installed on the sled cover with the proper screw holes. If the GPGPU card riser is not installed with the correct screw holes, the GPGPU card will not seat properly into the riser connector. Be sure the card riser is installed through the "type A" screw holes. See"Installing the Back GPGPU Card Riser" on page 271 for the location of the screw holes.
- **NOTE:** The NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU's power reading can only be retrieved via out-of-band management after the OS driver is loaded and the nvidia-smi utility (nvidia-smi -pm 1) is manually activated.
  - Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
  - **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
  - **3** Remove the five screws securing the top cover. See Figure 3-47.
  - **4** Lift the top cover from the sled cover. See Figure 3-47.
- **NOTE:** Be careful not to damage the twin axial cable on the back GPGPU card riser when removing the top cover. See Figure 3-47.

Figure 3-47. Removing and Installing the Top Cover

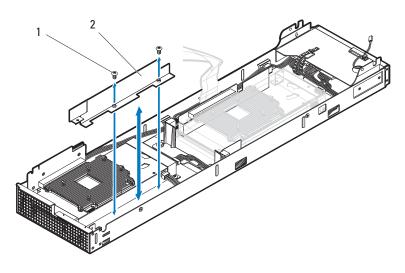


1 top cover 2 M3 screws (5)

3 twin axial cable

- **5** Remove the front NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card.
  - **a** Remove the two screws securing the air baffle. See Figure 3-48.
  - **b** Lift the air baffle from the sled cover. See Figure 3-48.

Figure 3-48. Removing and Installing the Air Baffle

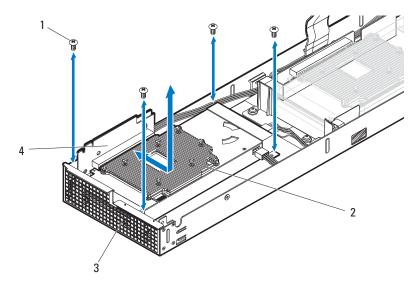


1 M3 screws (2)

2 left air baffle

- **c** Remove the four screws securing the front GPGPU card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-49.
- **d** Grasp the GPGPU card assembly by its edges, and carefully remove it from the front GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-49.
- **NOTE:** An emergency throttling cable is connected underneath the GPGPU card. Disconnect this cable before lifting the GPGPU card assembly from the sled cover. See Figure 3-49.

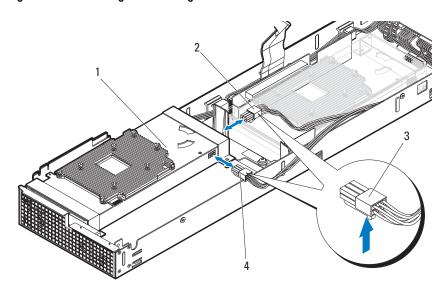
Figure 3-49. Removing and Installing the Front GPGPU Card Assembly



- 1 M3 screws (4)
- 3 emergency throttling cable
- 2 NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card
- 4 front GPGPU card riser

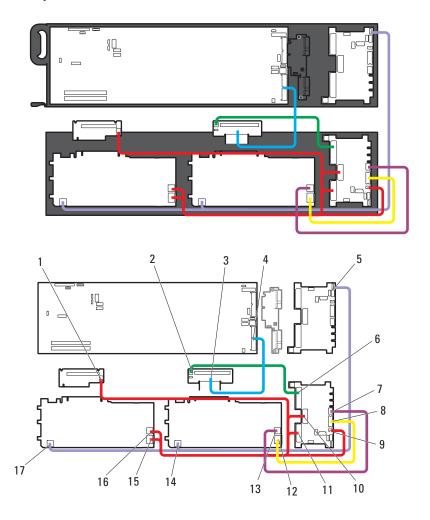
- **e** If applicable, release the cables from the retaining clips on the sled cover.
- **f** Press down the cable-locking tabs and disconnect the power cables from the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-50.

Figure 3-50. Removing and Installing the Front GPGPU Card Cables



- 1 NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card
- 2 power cable
- 3 power cable's cable-locking tabs (2)
- 4 power cable

Figure 3-51. Cable Routing for Front and Back NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU Card Assembly



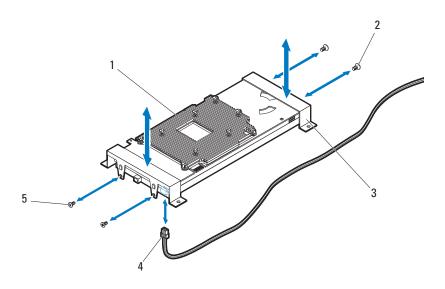
1 power connector on front GPGPU 2 power connector on back GPGPU card riser card riser 3 twin axial cable on back GPGPU 4 twin axial cable connector on system card riser 5 power/emergency throttling 6 power connector on NPDB connector on NPDB 7 power connector on NPDB 8 power connector on NPDB 9 power connector on NPDB 10 power connector on NPDB 11 power connector on NPDB 12 power connector on back NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card 13 power connector on back NVIDIA 14 power/emergency throttling Tesla M2090 GPGPU card connector on back NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card 15 power connector on front NVIDIA 16 power connector on front NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card Tesla M2090 GPGPU card 17 power/emergency throttling

connector on front NVIDIA Tesla

M2090 GPGPU card

- **g** Disconnect the emergency throttling cable from the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-52.
- **h** Remove the four screws securing the mounting brackets to the GPGPU card. See Figure 3-52.
- i Lift the mounting brackets from the GPGPU card. See Figure 3-52.

Figure 3-52. Removing and Installing the Front NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU Card

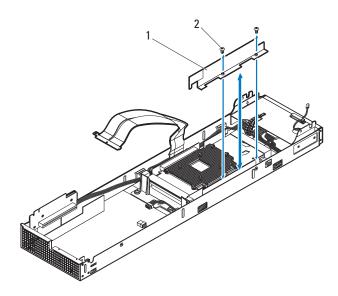


- 1 NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card
- 3 mounting brackets (2)
- 5 M2.5 screws (2)

- 2 M3 screws (4)
- 4 emergency throttling cable

- **6** Remove the back NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card.
  - **a** Remove the two screws securing the air baffle. See Figure 3-53.
  - **b** Lift the air baffle from the sled cover. See Figure 3-53.

Figure 3-53. Removing and Installing the Air Baffle

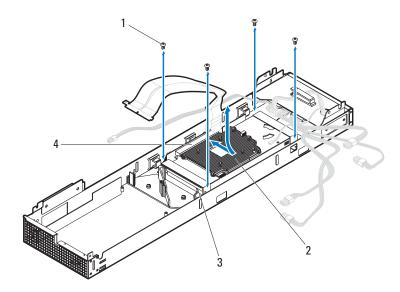


1 left air baffle

2 M3 screws (2)

- **c** Remove the four screws securing the back GPGPU card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-54.
- **d** Grasp the GPGPU card assembly by its edges, and carefully remove it from the back GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-54.
- **NOTE:** An emergency throttling cable is connected underneath the GPGPU card. Disconnect this cable before lifting the GPGPU card assembly from the sled cover. See Figure 3-54.

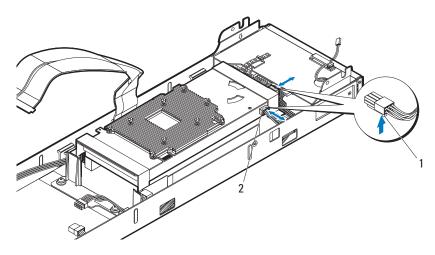
Figure 3-54. Removing and Installing the Back GPGPU Card Assembly



- 1 M3 screws (4)
- 3 emergency throttling cable
- 2 NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card
- 4 back GPGPU card riser

- **e** If applicable, release the cables from the retaining clips on the sled cover.
- **f** Press down the cable-locking tabs and disconnect the power cables from the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-55.

Figure 3-55. Removing and Installing the Back GPGPU Card Cables

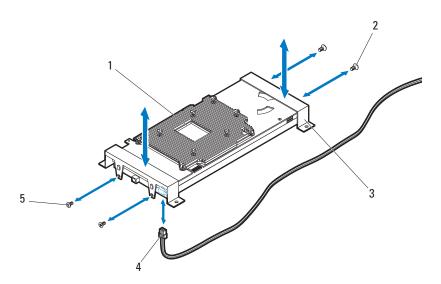


1 power cable's cable-locking tabs (2)

2 power cables (2)

- **g** Disconnect the emergency throttling cable from the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-56.
- **h** Remove the four screws securing the mounting brackets to the GPGPU card. See Figure 3-56.
- i Lift the mounting brackets from the GPGPU card. See Figure 3-56.

Figure 3-56. Removing and Installing the Back NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU Card



- 1 NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card
- 3 mounting brackets (2)
- 5 M2.5 screws (2)

- 2 M3 screws (2)
- 4 emergency throttling cable

### Installing the NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU Cards



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



CAUTION: Expansion cards can only be installed in the slots on the expansion card riser. Do not attempt to install expansion cards directly into the riser connector on the system board.

- 1 Install the front NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card.
  - **a** Align the mounting brackets with the screw holes on the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-52.
  - **b** Replace the four screws securing the two mounting brackets. See Figure 3-52.
  - **c** Connect the emergency throttling cable to the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-52.
  - **d** Connect the power cables to the front GPGPU card. Press down on the locking tab to secure the power cables. See Figure 3-50 or Figure 3-51 cable routing diagram.
  - **e** If applicable, route the cables and secure the cables to the retaining clips.
  - f Holding the front GPGPU card assembly, position the card so that the card edge connector aligns with the front GPGPU card riser connector on the sled cover. See Figure 3-49.
  - **g** Insert the card edge connector firmly into the riser connector until the card is fully seated. See Figure 3-49.
  - **h** Replace the four screws securing the front GPGPU card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-49.
  - i Place the air baffle into the sled cover aligning the holes on the air baffle with the screw holes on the sled cover. See Figure 3-48.
  - j Replace the two screws securing the air baffle to the sled cover. See Figure 3-48.

- 2 Install the back NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU card.
  - **a** Align the mounting brackets with the screw holes on the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-56.
  - **b** Replace the four screws securing the two mounting brackets. See Figure 3-56.
  - **c** Connect the emergency throttling cable to the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-56.
  - **d** Connect the power cables to the back GPGPU card. Press down on the locking tab to secure the power cables. See Figure 3-55 or Figure 3-51 cable routing diagram.
  - **e** Route the cables along the inside wall of the sled cover and secure the cables to the retaining clips.
  - **f** Holding the back GPGPU card assembly, position the card so that the card edge connector aligns with the back GPGPU card riser connector on the sled cover. See Figure 3-54.
  - **g** Insert the card edge connector firmly into the riser connector until the card is fully seated. See Figure 3-54.
  - **h** Replace the four screws securing the back GPGPU card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-54.
  - i Place the air baffle into the sled cover aligning the holes on the air baffle with the screw holes on the sled cover. See Figure 3-53.
  - j Replace the two screws securing the air baffle to the sled cover. See Figure 3-53.
- **3** Lower the top cover to the sled cover and replace the five screws securing the top cover to the sled cover. See Figure 3-47.
- **NOTE:** Be careful not to damage the twin axial cable on the back GPGPU card riser when replacing the top cover. See Figure 3-47.
  - **4** Close the sled. See "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
  - **5** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

## Removing the NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU Cards



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



CAUTION: Expansion cards can only be installed in the slots on the expansion card riser. Do not attempt to install expansion cards directly into the riser connector on the system board.



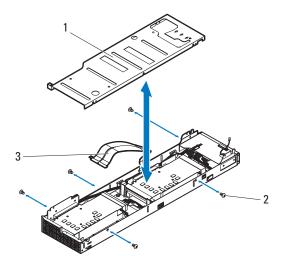
 $^{\prime}$  CAUTION: When replacing the back NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card, ensure that the back GPGPU card riser is installed on the sled cover with the proper screw holes. If the GPGPU card riser is not installed with the correct screw holes, the GPGPU card will not seat properly into the riser connector. Be sure the card riser is installed through the "type B" screw holes. See "Installing the Back GPGPU Card Riser" on page 271 for the location of the screw holes.

- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- **3** Remove the five screws securing the top cover. See Figure 3-57.
- Lift the top cover from the sled cover. See Figure 3-57.



**NOTE:** Be careful not to damage the twin axial cable on the back GPGPU card riser when removing the top cover. See Figure 3-57.

Figure 3-57. Removing and Installing the Top Cover

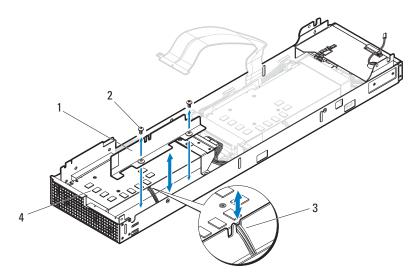


1 top cover

2 M3 screws (5)

- 3 twin axial cable
- **5** Remove the front NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card.
  - **a** Release the emergency throttling cable from the retaining clips on the air baffle. See Figure 3-58.
  - **b** Remove the two screws securing the air baffle. See Figure 3-58.
  - **c** Lift the air baffle from the sled cover. See Figure 3-58.

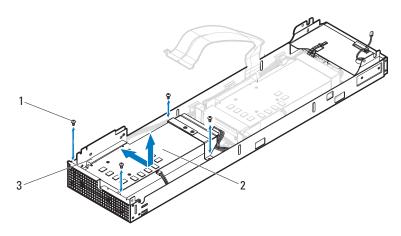




- 1 left air baffle
- 3 emergency throttling cable
- 2 M3 screws (2)
- 4 NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card

- **d** Remove the four screws securing the front GPGPU card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-59.
- **e** Grasp the GPGPU card assembly by its edges, and carefully remove it from the front GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-59.

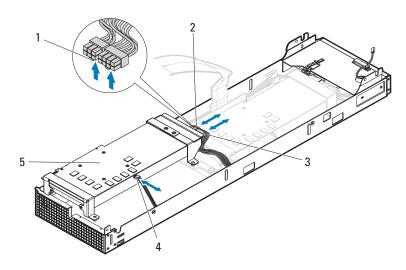
Figure 3-59. Removing and Installing the Front GPGPU Card Assembly



- 1 M3 screws (4)
- 3 front GPGPU card riser
- 2 NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card

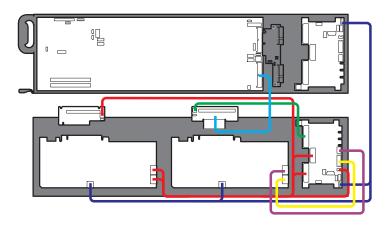
- **f** Press down the cable-locking tabs and disconnect the power cables from the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-60.
- **g** Disconnect the emergency throttling cable from the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-60.

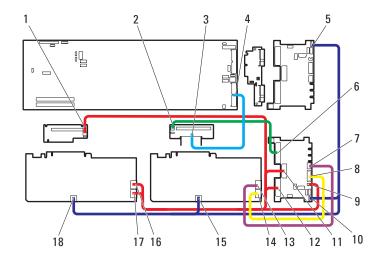
Figure 3-60. Removing and Installing the Front GPGPU Card Cables



- 1 cable-locking tabs (2)
- 3 power cable
- 5 NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card
- 2 power cable
- 4 emergency throttling cable



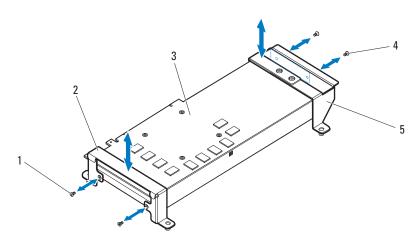




1	power connector on front GPGPU card riser	2	power connector on back GPGPU card riser
3	twin axial cable on back GPGPU card riser	4	twin axial cable connector on system board
5	power/emergency throttling connector on NPDB	6	power connector on NPDB
7	power connector on NPDB	8	power connector on NPDB
9	power connector on NPDB	10	power/emergency throttling connector on NPDB
11	power connector on NPDB	12	power connector on NPDB
13	power connector on back NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card	14	power connector on back NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card
15	power/emergency throttling connector on back NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card	16	power connector on front NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card
17	power connector on front NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card	18	power/emergency throttling connector on front NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card

- **h** Remove the four screws securing the mounting brackets to the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-62.
- i Lift the mounting brackets from the GPGPU card. See Figure 3-62.

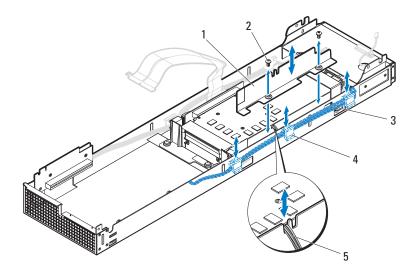
Figure 3-62. Removing and Installing the Front NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU Card



- 1 M2.5 screws (2)
- 3 NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card
- 5 back mounting bracket
- 2 front mounting bracket
- 4 M3 screws (2)

- **6** Remove the back NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card.
  - **a** Release the emergency throttling cable from the retaining clips on the air baffle. See Figure 3-63.
  - **b** Remove the two screws securing the air baffle. See Figure 3-63.
  - **c** Lift the air baffle from the sled cover. See Figure 3-63.
  - **d** Release the power cables from the retaining clips along the inside wall of the sled cover. See Figure 3-63.

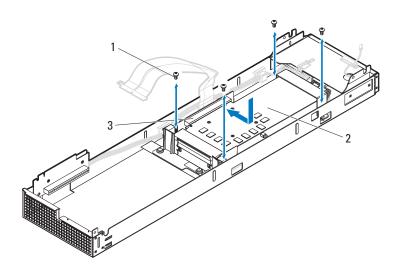
Figure 3-63. Removing and Installing the Air Baffle



- 1 left air baffle
- 3 power cables
- 5 emergency throttling cable
- 2 M3 screws (2)
- 4 retaining clips (3)

- **e** Remove the four screws securing the back GPGPU card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-64.
- **f** Grasp the GPGPU card assembly by its edges, and carefully remove it from the back GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-64.

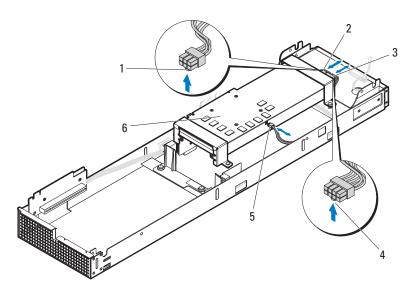
Figure 3-64. Removing and Installing the Back GPGPU Card Assembly



- 1 M3 screws (4)
- 3 back GPGPU card riser
- 2 NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card

- **g** Press down the cable-locking tabs and disconnect the power cables from the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-65.
- **h** Disconnect the emergency throttling cable from the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-65.

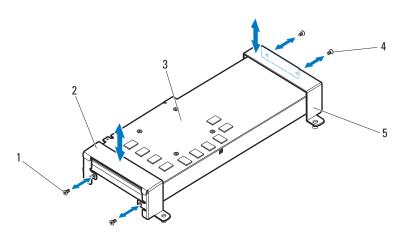
Figure 3-65. Removing and Installing the Front GPGPU Card Cables



- 1 cable-locking tab
- 3 power cable
- 5 emergency throttling cable
- 2 power cable
- 4 cable-locking tab
- 6 NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card

- i Remove the four screws securing the mounting brackets to the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-66.
- j Lift the mounting brackets from the GPGPU card. See Figure 3-66.

Figure 3-66. Removing and Installing the Back NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU Card



- 1 M2.5 screws (2)
- 3 NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card
- 5 back mounting bracket

- 2 front mounting bracket
- 4 M3 screws (2)

## Installing the NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU Cards



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



CAUTION: Expansion cards can only be installed in the slots on the expansion card riser. Do not attempt to install expansion cards directly into the riser connector on the system board.

- Install the front NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card.
  - **a** Align the mounting brackets with the screw holes on the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-62.
  - **b** Replace the four screws securing the two mounting brackets. See Figure 3-62.
  - **c** Connect the emergency throttling cable to the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-60.
  - **d** Connect the power cables to the front GPGPU card. Press down on the locking tab to secure the power cables. See Figure 3-60 or Figure 3-61 cable routing diagram.
  - **e** Holding the front GPGPU card assembly, position the card so that the card edge connector aligns with the front GPGPU card riser connector on the sled cover. See Figure 3-59.
  - **f** Insert the card edge connector firmly into the riser connector until the card is fully seated. See Figure 3-59.
  - **g** Replace the four screws securing the front GPGPU card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-59.
  - **h** Place the air baffle into the sled cover aligning the holes on the air baffle with the screw holes on the sled cover. See Figure 3-58.
  - i Replace the two screws securing the air baffle to the sled cover. See Figure 3-58.
  - **j** Route the emergency throttling cable through the cable guide on top of the air baffle. See Figure 3-58.

2 Install the back NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card.

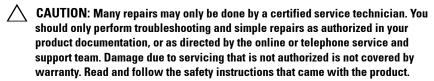


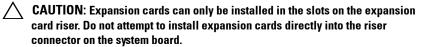
CAUTION: If you are installing a new NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card, ensure that the back GPGPU card riser is installed on the sled cover with the proper screw holes. If the GPGPU card riser is not installed with the correct screw holes, the GPGPU card will not seat properly into the riser connector. Be sure the card riser is installed through the "type B" screw holes. See "Installing the Back GPGPU Card Riser" on page 271 for the location of the screw holes.

- **a** Align the mounting brackets with the screw holes on the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-66.
- **b** Replace the four screws securing the two mounting brackets. See Figure 3-66.
- **c** Connect the emergency throttling cable to the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-65.
- **d** Connect the power cables to the back GPGPU card. Press down on the locking tab to secure the power cables. See Figure 3-65 or Figure 3-61 cable routing diagram.
- **e** Route the cables along the inside wall of the sled cover and secure the cables to the retaining clips.
- f Holding the back GPGPU card assembly, position the card so that the card edge connector aligns with the back GPGPU card riser connector on the sled cover. See Figure 3-64.
- **g** Insert the card edge connector firmly into the riser connector until the card is fully seated. See Figure 3-64.
- **h** Replace the four screws securing the back GPGPU card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-64.
- i Place the air baffle into the sled cover aligning the holes on the air baffle with the screw holes on the sled cover. See Figure 3-63.
- j Replace the two screws securing the air baffle to the sled cover. See Figure 3-63.
- **k** Route the emergency throttling cable through the cable guide on top of the air baffle. See Figure 3-63.

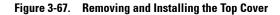
- Lower the top cover to the sled cover and replace the five screws securing the top cover to the sled cover. See Figure 3-57.
- **NOTE:** Be careful not to damage the twin axial cable on the back GPGPU card riser when replacing the top cover. See Figure 3-57.
  - Close the sled. See "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
  - Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

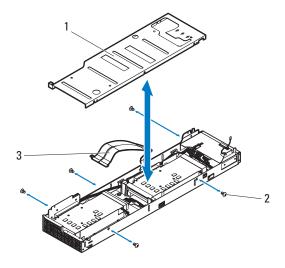
# Removing the NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU Cards





- CAUTION: When replacing the back NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card, ensure that the back GPGPU card riser is installed on the sled cover with the proper screw holes. If the GPGPU card riser is not installed with the correct screw holes, the GPGPU card will not seat properly into the riser connector. Be sure the card riser is installed through the "type B" screw holes. See "Installing the Back GPGPU Card Riser" on page 271 for the location of the screw holes.
  - Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- Open the sled. See "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- Remove the five screws securing the top cover. See Figure 3-67.
- Lift the top cover from the sled cover. See Figure 3-67.
- **NOTE:** Be careful not to damage the twin axial cable on the back GPGPU card riser when removing the top cover. See Figure 3-67.

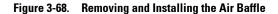


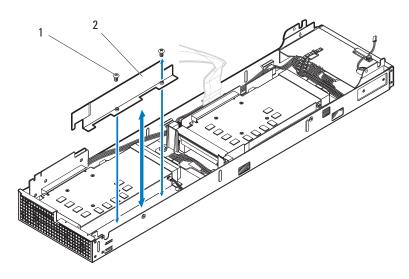


1 top cover

2 M3 screws (5)

- 3 twin axial cable
- **5** Remove the front NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card.
  - **a** Remove the two screws securing the air baffle. See Figure 3-68.
  - **b** Lift the air baffle from the sled cover. See Figure 3-68.

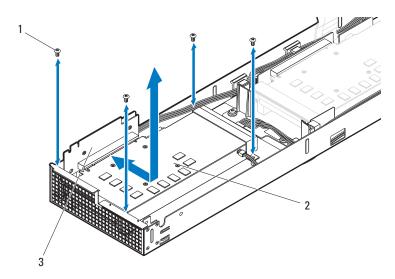




1 M3 screws (2)

- 2 left air baffle
- **c** Remove the four screws securing the front GPGPU card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-69.
- **d** Grasp the GPGPU card assembly by its edges, and carefully remove it from the front GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-69.

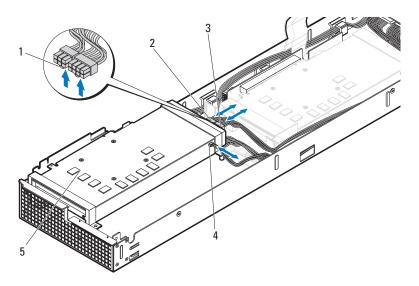




1 M3 screws (4)

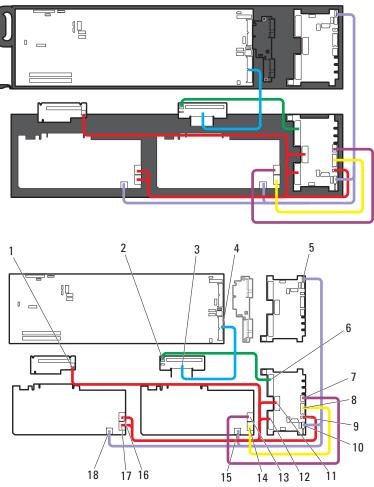
- 2 NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card
- 3 front GPGPU card riser
  - Press down the cable-locking tabs and disconnect the power cables from the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-70.
  - **f** Disconnect the emergency throttling cable from the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-70.





- 1 cable-locking tabs (2)
- 3 power cable
- 5 NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card
- 2 power cable
- 4 emergency throttling cable

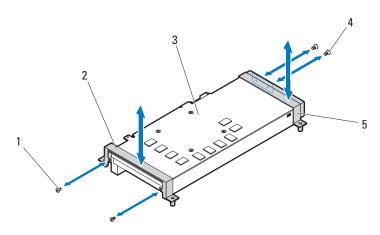




1 power connector on front GPGPU 2 power connector on back GPGPU card riser card riser 3 twin axial cable on back GPGPU 4 twin axial cable connector on system card riser 5 power/emergency throttling 6 power connector on NPDB connector on NPDB 7 power connector on NPDB 8 power connector on NPDB 9 power connector on NPDB 10 power/emergency throttling connector on NPDB power connector on NPDB 11 power connector on NPDB 12 13 power connector on back NVIDIA 14 power connector on back NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card Tesla K20 GPGPU card 15 power/emergency throttling 16 power connector on front NVIDIA connector on back NVIDIA Tesla Tesla K20 GPGPU card K20 GPGPU card 17 power connector on front NVIDIA 18 power/emergency throttling Tesla K20 GPGPU card connector on front NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card

- **g** Remove the four screws securing the mounting brackets to the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-72.
- **h** Lift the mounting brackets from the GPGPU card. See Figure 3-72.

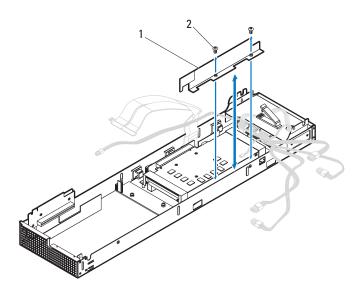
Figure 3-72. Removing and Installing the Front NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU Card



- 1 M2.5 screws (2)
- 3 NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card
- 5 back mounting bracket
- 2 front mounting bracket
- 4 M3 screws (2)

- **6** Remove the back NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card.
  - **a** Remove the two screws securing the air baffle. See Figure 3-73.
  - **b** Lift the air baffle from the sled cover. See Figure 3-73.

Figure 3-73. Removing and Installing the Air Baffle

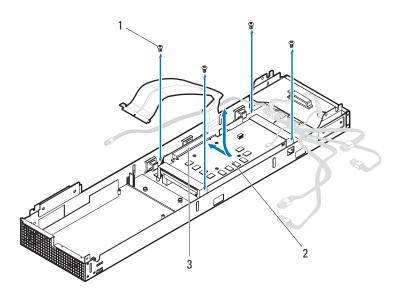


1 left air baffle

2 M3 screws (2)

- **c** Remove the four screws securing the back GPGPU card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-74.
- **d** Grasp the GPGPU card assembly by its edges, and carefully remove it from the back GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-74.

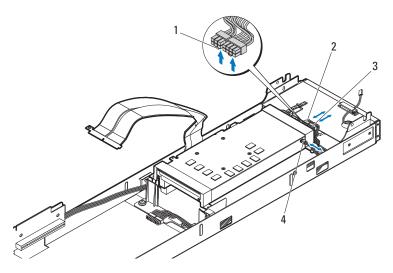
Figure 3-74. Removing and Installing the Back GPGPU Card Assembly



- 1 M3 screws (4)
- 3 back GPGPU card riser
- 2 NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card

- **e** If applicable, release the cables from the retaining clips on the sled cover.
- **f** Press down the cable-locking tabs and disconnect the power cables from the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-75.
- **g** Disconnect the emergency throttling cable from the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-75.

Figure 3-75. Removing and Installing the Back GPGPU Card Cables

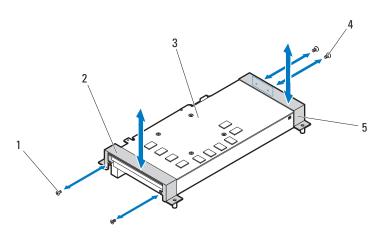


- 1 cable-locking tabs (2)
- 3 power cable

- 2 power cable
- 4 emergency throttling cable

- **h** Remove the four screws securing the mounting brackets to the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-76.
- i Lift the mounting brackets from the GPGPU card. See Figure 3-76.

Figure 3-76. Removing and Installing the Back NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU Card



- 1 M2.5 screws (2)
- 3 NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card
- 4 back mounting bracket
- 2 front mounting bracket
- 4 M3 screws (2)

## Installing the NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU Cards



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



CAUTION: Expansion cards can only be installed in the slots on the expansion card riser. Do not attempt to install expansion cards directly into the riser connector on the system board.

- 1 Install the front NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card.
  - **a** Align the mounting brackets with the screw holes on the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-72.
  - **b** Replace the four screws securing the two mounting brackets. See Figure 3-72.
  - **c** Connect the emergency throttling cable to the front GPGPU card. See Figure 3-70 or Figure 3-71 cable routing diagram.
  - **d** Connect the power cables to the front GPGPU card. Press down on the locking tab to secure the power cables. See Figure 3-70 or Figure 3-71 cable routing diagram.
  - **e** If applicable, route the cables and secure the cables to the retaining clips.
  - f Holding the front GPGPU card assembly, position the card so that the card edge connector aligns with the front GPGPU card riser connector on the sled cover. See Figure 3-69.
  - **g** Insert the card edge connector firmly into the riser connector until the card is fully seated. See Figure 3-69.
  - **h** Replace the four screws securing the front GPGPU card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-69.
  - i Place the air baffle into the sled cover aligning the holes on the air baffle with the screw holes on the sled cover. See Figure 3-68.
  - j Replace the two screws securing the air baffle to the sled cover. See Figure 3-68.

Install the back NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card.



CAUTION: If you are installing a new NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card, ensure that the back GPGPU card riser is installed on the sled cover with the proper screw holes. If the GPGPU card riser is not installed with the correct screw holes, the GPGPU card will not seat properly into the riser connector. Be sure the card riser is installed through the "type B" screw holes. See "Installing the Back GPGPU Card Riser" on page 271 for the location of the screw holes.

- **a** Align the mounting brackets with the screw holes on the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-76.
- **b** Replace the four screws securing the two mounting brackets. See Figure 3-76.
- **c** Connect the emergency throttling cable to the back GPGPU card. See Figure 3-75 or Figure 3-71 cable routing diagram.
- **d** Connect the power cables to the back GPGPU card. Press down on the locking tab to secure the power cables. See Figure 3-75 or Figure 3-71 cable routing diagram.
- **e** Route the cables along the inside wall of the sled cover and secure the cables to the retaining clips.
- **f** Holding the back GPGPU card assembly, position the card so that the card edge connector aligns with the back GPGPU card riser connector on the sled cover. See Figure 3-74.
- **g** Insert the card edge connector firmly into the riser connector until the card is fully seated. See Figure 3-74.
- **h** Replace the four screws securing the back GPGPU card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-74.
- i Place the air baffle into the sled cover aligning the holes on the air baffle with the screw holes on the sled cover. See Figure 3-73.
- j Replace the two screws securing the air baffle to the sled cover. See Figure 3-73.
- **3** Lower the top cover to the sled cover and replace the five screws securing the top cover to the sled cover. See Figure 3-67.
- **NOTE:** Be careful not to damage the twin axial cable on the back GPGPU card riser when replacing the top cover. See Figure 3-67.
  - **4** Close the sled. See "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
  - **5** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

ı

# Removing the Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Cards



NARNING: Working on systems that are still connected to a power supply can be extremely dangerous.



CAUTION: The sled must be operated with the cover installed to ensure proper cooling.



CAUTION: To ensure proper airflow in the PowerEdge C8000 server enclosure, if a sled module is removed it should be immediately replaced with another sled or sled blank



CAUTION: Operating the system for extended periods of time without a sled blank installed can cause the PowerEdge C8000 server enclosure to overheat.



 CAUTION: Xeon Phi cards can only be installed in the slots on the GPGPU card risers. Do not attempt to install Xeon Phi cards directly into the riser connector on the system board.



CAUTION: When replacing the back Intel Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card, ensure that the back GPGPU card riser is installed on the sled cover with the proper screw holes. If the GPGPU card riser is not installed with the correct screw holes, the GPGPU card will not seat properly into the riser connector. Be sure the card riser is installed through the "type A" screw holes. See "Installing the Back GPGPU Card Riser" on page 271 for the location of the screw holes.



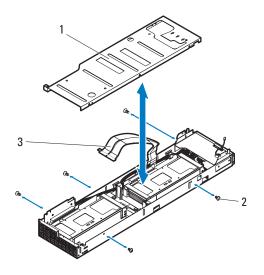
**NOTE:** The procedure for removing the Xeon Phi 5110P and 7120P cards are similar.

- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- **3** Remove the five M3 screws securing the top cover. See Figure 3-77.
- **4** Lift the top cover from the sled cover. See Figure 3-77.



**NOTE:** Be careful not to damage the twin axial cable on the back GPGPU card riser when removing the top cover. See Figure 3-77.

Figure 3-77. Removing the Top Cover

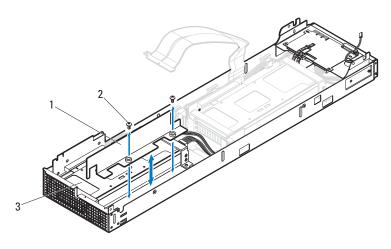


1 top cover 2 M3 screws (5)

3 twin axial cable

- **5** Remove the front Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card.
  - **a** Remove the two screws securing the air baffle. See Figure 3-78.
  - **b** Lift the air baffle from the sled cover. See Figure 3-78.

Figure 3-78. Removing and Installing the Air Baffle

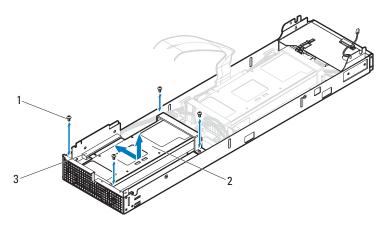


1 left air baffle

- 2 M3 screws (2)
- 3 Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card

- **c** Remove the four screws securing the front card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-79.
- **d** Grasp the card assembly by its edges, and carefully remove it from the front GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-79.

Figure 3-79. Removing and Installing the Front Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Card Assembly

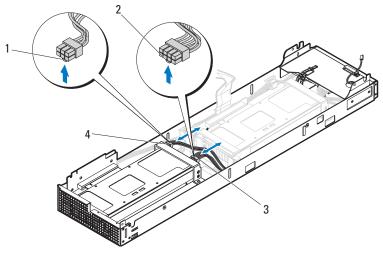


1 M3 screws (4)

- 2 Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card
- 3 front GPGPU card riser

• Press down the cable-locking tabs and disconnect the power cables from the front Xeon Phi card. See Figure 3-80.

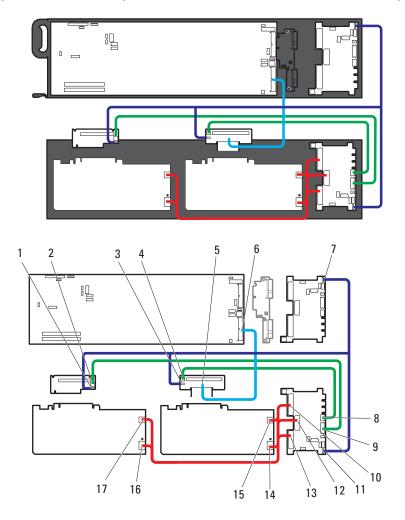
Figure 3-80. Removing and Installing the Front Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Card Cables



1, 2 cable-locking tab

3, 4 power cable

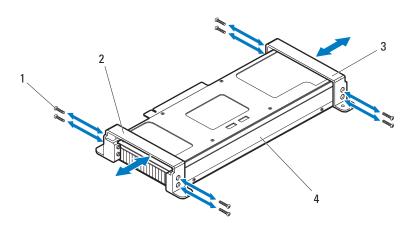




1 power/emergency throttling 2 power connector on front GPGPU connector on front GPGPU card riser card riser 3 power/emergency throttling 4 power connector on back GPGPU connector on back GPGPU card riser card riser 5 twin axial cable on back GPGPU card twin axial cable connector on system riser board 7 power/emergency throttling 8 power connector on NPDB connector on NPDB 9 power connector on NPDB 10 power connector on NPDB power connector on NPDB 11 power/emergency throttling 12 connector on NPDB 13 power connector on NPDB 14 power connector on back Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card 15 power connector on back Xeon Phi 16 power connector on front Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card 5110P/7120P card 17 power connector on front Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card

- **f** Remove the eight screws securing the mounting brackets to the front Xeon Phi card. See Figure 3-82.
- **g** Remove the mounting brackets from the card. See Figure 3-82.

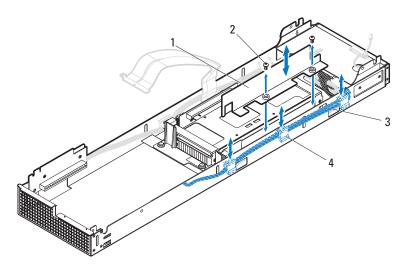
Figure 3-82. Removing and Installing the Front Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Card



- 1 M3 screws (8)
- 3 back mounting bracket
- 2 front mounting bracket
- 4 Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card

- **6** Remove the back Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card.
  - **a** Remove the two screws securing the air baffle. See Figure 3-83.
  - **b** Lift the air baffle from the sled cover. See Figure 3-83.
  - **c** Release the power cables from the retaining clips on the inside wall of the sled cover. See Figure 3-83.

Figure 3-83. Removing and Installing the Air Baffle

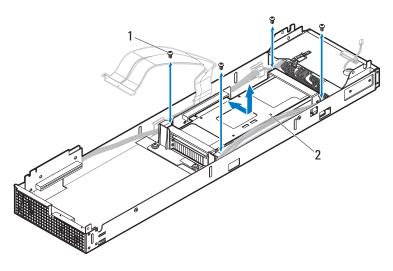


- 1 left air baffle
- 3 power cables

- 2 M3 screws (2)
- 4 retaining clips (3)

- **d** Remove the four screws securing the back Xeon Phi card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-84.
- **e** Grasp the card assembly by its edges, and carefully remove it from the back GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-84.

Figure 3-84. Removing and Installing the Back Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Card Assembly

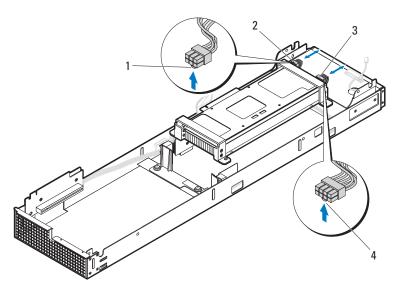


1 M3 screws (4)

2 Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card

**f** Press down the cable-locking tabs and disconnect the power cables from the Xeon Phi card. See Figure 3-85.

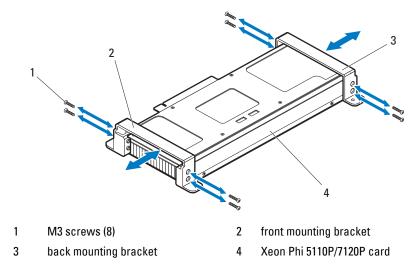
Figure 3-85. Removing and Installing the Back Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Card Cables



1, 4 cable-locking tab

- 2,3 power cable
- **g** Remove the eight screws securing the mounting brackets to the back Xeon Phi card. See Figure 3-86.
- **h** Remove the mounting brackets from the card. See Figure 3-86.





# Installing the Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Cards



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



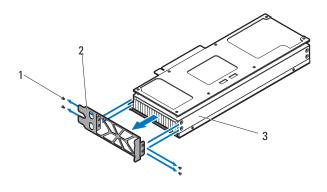
**CAUTION**: Expansion cards can only be installed in the slots on the expansion card riser. Do not attempt to install expansion cards directly into the riser connector on the system board.



**NOTE:** The procedure for installing the Xeon Phi 5110P and 7120P cards are similar.

- 1 Install the front Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card.
  - **a** Remove the four screws securing the card bracket and lift the bracket from the new card. Save the bracket for future use. See Figure 3-87.

Figure 3-87. Removing the Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Card Bracket



1 screws (4)

- 2 card bracket
- 3 Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card
  - **b** Align the mounting brackets with the screw holes on the front Xeon Phi card. See Figure 3-82.
  - **c** Replace the four screws securing the two mounting brackets. See Figure 3-82.
  - **d** Connect the power cables to the front Xeon Phi card. Press down on the locking tab to secure the power cables. See Figure 3-80 or Figure 3-81 cable routing diagram.
  - Holding the front Xeon Phi card assembly, position the card so that the card edge connector aligns with the front GPGPU card riser connector on the sled cover. See Figure 3-79.
  - **f** Insert the card edge connector firmly into the riser connector until the card is fully seated. See Figure 3-79.
  - **g** Replace the four screws securing the front card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-79.

- **h** Place the air baffle into the sled cover aligning the holes on the air baffle with the screw holes on the sled cover. See Figure 3-78.
- i Replace the two screws securing the air baffle to the sled cover. See Figure 3-78.
- 2 Install the back Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card.

Riser" on page 271 for the location of the screw holes.

- CAUTION: If you are installing a new Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P card, ensure that the back GPGPU card riser is installed on the sled cover with the proper screw holes. If the GPGPU card riser is not installed with the correct screw holes, the GPGPU card will not seat properly into the riser connector. Be sure the card riser is installed through the "type A" screw holes. See "Installing the Back GPGPU Card
  - **a** Remove the bracket from the Xeon Phi card. See Figure 3-87.
  - **b** Align the mounting brackets with the screw holes on the back Xeon Phi card. See Figure 3-86.
  - **c** Replace the four screws securing the two mounting brackets. See Figure 3-86.
  - **d** Connect the power cables to the card. Press down on the locking tab to secure the power cables. See Figure 3-85 or Figure 3-81 cable routing diagram.
  - **e** Route the cables along the inside wall of the sled cover and secure the cables to the retaining clips.
  - f Holding the back Xeon Phi card assembly, position the card so that the card edge connector aligns with the back GPGPU card riser connector on the sled cover. See Figure 3-84.
  - **g** Insert the card edge connector firmly into the riser connector until the card is fully seated. See Figure 3-84.
  - **h** Replace the four screws securing the back card assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-84.
  - i Place the air baffle into the sled cover aligning the holes on the air baffle with the screw holes on the sled cover. See Figure 3-83.

- j Replace the two screws securing the air baffle to the sled cover. See Figure 3-83.
- **k** If applicable, route the cables and secure the cables to the retaining clips.
- **3** Lower the top cover to the sled cover and replace the five screws securing the top cover to the sled cover. See Figure 3-77.
- **NOTE:** Be careful not to damage the twin axial cable on the back GPGPU card riser when replacing the top cover. See Figure 3-77.
  - 4 Close the sled. See "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
  - **5** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **GPGPU Card Risers**

The sled with GPGPU/Xeon Phi card consists of two GPGPU card risers attached to the sled cover. One GPGPU card riser installs on the front of the sled cover and the other GPGPU card riser with twin axial cable installs on the back of the sled cover.

# Removing the Front GPGPU Card Riser

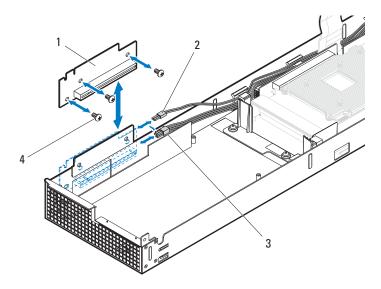


CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Remove the front GPGPU/Xeon Phi card. See "Removing the NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU Cards" on page 225, "Removing the NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU Cards" on page 239, or "Removing the Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Cards" on page 253.

- **3** Disconnect the cables from the front GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-88.
- **4** Remove the three screws securing the front GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-88.
- **5** Pull the GPGPU card riser away from the sled cover. See Figure 3-88.

Figure 3-88. Removing and Installing the Front GPGPU Card Riser



- 1 front GPGPU card riser
- 2 emergency throttling cable (for sled with Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P cards only)

3 power cable

4 M3 screws (3)

# **Installing the Front GPGPU Card Riser**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- Place the new GPGPU card riser into the sled cover. See Figure 3-88.
- 2 Replace the three screws securing the front GPGPU card riser to the sled cover. See Figure 3-88.
- **3** Connect the power cable to the front GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-88.
- **4** If applicable, connect the emergency throttling cable to the front GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-88.
- Replace the front GPGPU/Xeon Phi card. See "Installing the NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU Cards" on page 237, "Installing the NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU Cards" on page 251, or "Installing the Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Cards" on page 264.
- **6** Close the sled. See "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **Removing the Back GPGPU Card Riser**



/\ CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

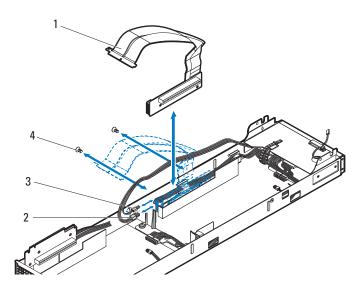


CAUTION: Ensure that the back GPGPU card riser is installed on the back of the sled cover with the proper screw holes. See "Back GPGPU Card Riser Screw Locations" on page 271" for the location of the screw holes.

- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- Remove the back GPGPU/Xeon Phi card. See "Removing the NVIDIA" Tesla K10 GPGPU Cards" on page 225, "Removing the NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU Cards" on page 239, or "Removing the Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Cards" on page 253.

- **3** Disconnect the cables from the back GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-89.
- **4** Remove the two screws securing the back GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-89.
- **5** Pull the back GPGPU card riser away from the sled cover. See Figure 3-89.

Figure 3-89. Removing and Installing the Back GPGPU Card Riser



- back GPGPU card riser with twin axial cable
- 3 emergency throttling cable (for sled with Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P cards only)
- power cable
- 4 M3 screws (2)

# **Installing the Back GPGPU Card Riser**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



CAUTION: If you are installing a new GPGPU card riser, ensure that it is installed on the sled cover with the proper screw holes. If the GPGPU card riser is not installed with the correct screw holes, the GPGPU card will not seat properly into the riser connector. See "Back GPGPU Card Riser Screw Locations" on page 271 for the location of the screw holes.

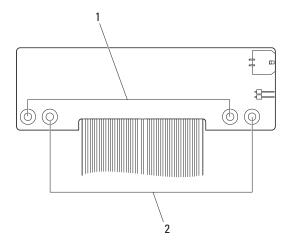
#### **Back GPGPU Card Riser Screw Locations**

The back GPGPU card riser has four screw holes (see Figure 3-90) and each pair is marked "type A" and "type B" and can be used to mount a specific type of GPGPU/Xeon Phi card.

Screw Hole Type	GPGPU/Xeon Phi Card	
Type A	Intel Xeon Phi 5110P card	
	• Intel Xeon Phi 7120P card	
Type B	NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU card	
	NVIDIA Grid K2 GPGPU card	
	NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU card	

See "GPGPU/Xeon Phi Cards" on page 211 for more information.





- 1 type B screw holes
- 2 type A screw holes
- 1 Place the GPGPU card riser into the sled cover. See Figure 3-89.
- 2 Depending on the type of GPGPU/Xeon Phi card that you are using, secure the GPGPU card riser to the sled cover through the "type A" or "type B" screw holes. See Figure 3-90.
- **3** Connect the power cable to the front GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-89.
- **4** If applicable, connect the emergency throttling cable to the front GPGPU card riser. See Figure 3-89.
- **5** Replace the back GPGPU/Xeon Phi card. See "Installing the NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU Cards" on page 237, "Installing the NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU Cards" on page 251, or "Installing the Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Cards" on page 264.
- **6** Connect the back GPGPU card riser's twin axial cable to the system board.
- 7 Close the sled. See "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- **8** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# Hard-Drive Cage Backplane

The following replacement procedure applies to sleds with 2.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane or 3.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane.

# Removing the 2.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane



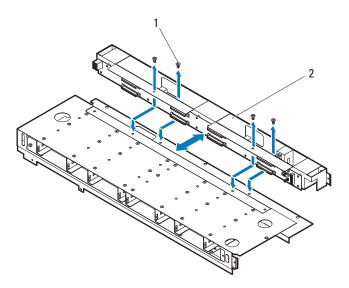
 \ CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**NOTE:** A hard-drive cage backplane must be installed in each sled to maintain proper airflow, even when the sled is in a diskless configuration.

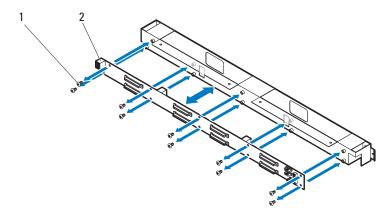
- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Remove the back sled cover. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176.
- Remove the four screws securing the 2.5-inch hard-drive backplane assembly to the back cover. See Figure 3-91.
- Pull the 2.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane assembly away from the harddrive cage. See Figure 3-91.

Figure 3-91. Removing and Installing the 2.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane Assembly



- 1 M3 screws (4)
- 2 2.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane assembly
- **5** Remove the ten screws securing the backplane. See Figure 3-92.
- **6** Pull the backplane away from the hard-drive cage backplane assembly. See Figure 3-92.

Figure 3-92. Removing and Installing the 2.5-inch Hard-Drive Backplane



1 M3 screws (10)

2 2.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane

#### Installing the 2.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- **NOTE:** A hard-drive cage backplane must be installed in each sled to maintain proper airflow, even when the sled is in a diskless configuration.
  - 1 Align the 2.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane with the screw holes on the hard-drive cage backplane assembly. See Figure 3-92.
  - **2** Replace the ten screws securing the backplane to the hard-drive cage backplane assembly. See Figure 3-92.
  - **3** Install the 2.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane assembly into the hard-drive cage. See Figure 3-91.
  - **4** Replace the four screws securing the hard-drive cage backplane assembly to the hard-drive cage. See Figure 3-91.
  - **5** Replace the back sled cover. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180.
  - **6** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

### Removing the 3.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane



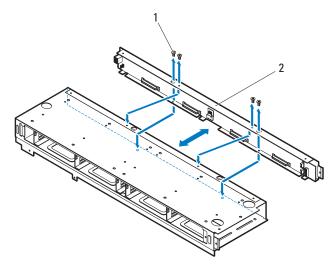
CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**NOTE:** A hard-drive cage backplane must be installed in each sled to maintain proper airflow, even when the sled is in a diskless configuration.

- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- 2 Remove the back sled cover. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176.
- **3** Remove the four screws securing the 3.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane assembly. See Figure 3-93.
- 4 Pull the 3.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane assembly away from the harddrive cage. See Figure 3-93.

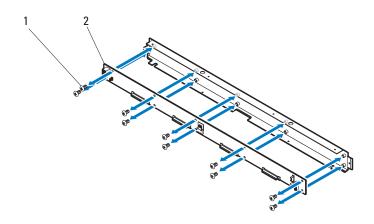
Figure 3-93. Removing and Installing the 3.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane Assembly



1 M3 screws (4) 2 3.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane assembly

- Remove the ten screws securing the 3.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane. See Figure 3-94.
- **6** Pull the backplane away from the hard-drive cage backplane assembly. See Figure 3-94.

Removing and Installing the 3.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane Figure 3-94.



1 M3 screws (10) 2 3.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane

# Installing the 3.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**NOTE:** A hard-drive cage backplane must be installed in each sled to maintain proper airflow, even when the sled is in a diskless configuration.

- Place the 3.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane into the hard-drive cage backplane assembly. See Figure 3-94.
- Replace the ten screws securing the 3.5-inch hard-drive backplane to the hard-drive cage backplane assembly. See Figure 3-94.
- **3** Install the 3.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane assembly into the hard-drive cage. See Figure 3-93.

- 4 Replace the four screws securing the backplane assembly to the hard-drive cage. See Figure 3-93.
- Replace the back sled cover. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# Cooling Shroud

### **Removing the Cooling Shroud**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



/\ CAUTION: Never operate your system with the cooling shroud removed. The system may get overheated quickly, resulting in shutdown of the system and loss of data.

- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- **3** Remove the two screws securing the cooling shroud to the sled tray. See Figure 3-95.
- **4** Pull on the anchor tab to release the cooling shroud from the heat sink. See Figure 3-95.
- Lift the cooling shroud up and out of the sled tray. See Figure 3-95.

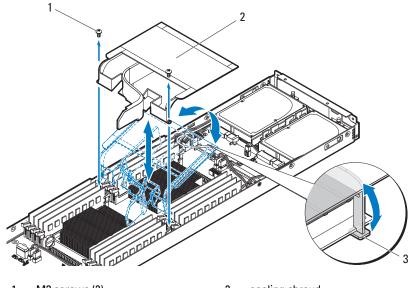


Figure 3-95. Removing and Installing the Cooling Shroud

- 1 M3 screws (2)
- 3 anchor tab

#### 2 cooling shroud

# **Installing the Cooling Shroud**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**CAUTION:** Never operate your system with the cooling shroud removed. The system may get overheated quickly, resulting in shutdown of the system and loss of data.

- **1** Lower the cooling shroud to the sled tray. See Figure 3-95.
- **2** Gently press the cooling shroud until the anchor tab snap securely into place. See Figure 3-95.

- **3** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **Heat Sink**

### **Removing a Heat Sink**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- **3** Remove the cooling shroud. See "Removing the Cooling Shroud" on page 278.

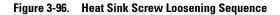


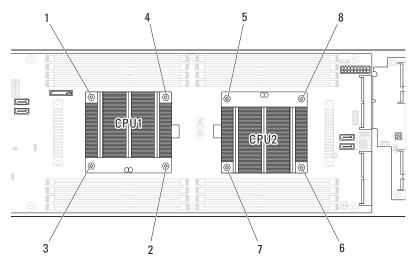
✓ WARNING: The heat sink may be hot to touch for some time after the system has been powered down. Allow the heat sink to cool before removing it.



CAUTION: Never remove the heat sink from a processor unless you intend to remove the processor. The heat sink is necessary to maintain proper thermal conditions.

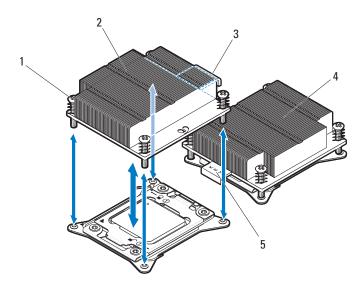
- **4** Using a Phillips screwdriver, loosen one pair of diagonal retention screws that secure the heat sink to the system board. See screw sequence indicated on Figure 3-96.
- Loosen the other pair of retention screws. See Figure 3-96.





**6** Gently lift the heat sink off the processor and set the heat sink aside with thermal grease side facing up. See Figure 3-97.

Figure 3-97. Removing and Installing the Heat Sink



- 1 screws (4)
- 3 heat sink KEY icon
- 5 heat sink KEY icon

- 2 CPU1 socket heat sink
- 4 CPU2 socket heat sink

### Installing a Heat Sink



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**NOTE:** When installing the heat sink, be sure to orient the heat sink so that the KEY icon on the heat sink label is facing the neighboring heat sink.

- Using a clean lint-free cloth, remove the thermal grease from the heat sink.
- **2** Apply new thermal grease evenly to the center of the top of the new processor.
- **3** Orient the heat sink so that the KEY icon on the heat sink is facing the neighboring heat sink's KEY icon. See Figure 3-97.
- **4** Using a Phillips screwdriver, tighten the four heat sink retention screws in a diagonal sequence. See Figure 3-96.
- **5** Replace the cooling shroud. See "Installing the Cooling Shroud" on page 279.
- **6** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **Heat Sink Blank**

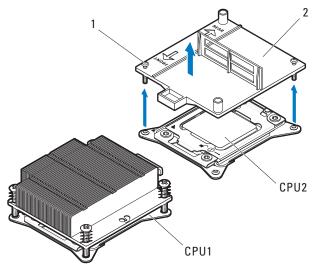
### Removing a Heat Sink Blank



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- Remove the cooling shroud. See "Removing the Cooling Shroud" on page 278.
- **4** If you are installing a second processor in a socket that was previously unoccupied, remove the heat sink blank and socket protector from the vacant processor socket.
- **5** Using a Phillips screwdriver, loosen the diagonal retention screws that secure the heat sink blank to the system board. See Figure 3-98.
- **6** Gently lift the heat sink blank off the processor socket. Save the heat sink blank for future use. See Figure 3-98.

Figure 3-98. Removing and Installing the Heat Sink Blank



1 screws (2)

2 heat sink blank

# **Installing a Heat Sink Blank**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 If you are permanently removing a processor from the socket CPU2, you must install a socket protector and heat sink blank to ensure proper system cooling.
- 2 Place the heat sink blank on the processor socket.
- **3** Tighten the two retention screws on the heat sink blank. See Figure 3-98.
- **4** Replace the cooling shroud. See "Installing the Cooling Shroud" on page 279.
- **5** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- **6** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **Processors**

Use the following procedure when:

- Installing an additional processor
- Replacing a processor

### Removing a Processor



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- **3** Remove the cooling shroud. See "Removing the Cooling Shroud" on page 278.
- **4** Remove the heat sink. See "Removing a Heat Sink" on page 280.



igwedge CAUTION: The processor is held in its socket under strong pressure. Be aware that the release lever can spring up suddenly if not firmly grasped.

- **5** Position your thumb firmly over the processor hook-shaped socket-release lever and release the lever from the locked position. Do not force the lever up to the fully open position. See Figure 3-99.
- **6** Position your thumb firmly over the bent load lever and release the lever from the locked position. Rotate the lever 90 degrees upward to lift the processor shield. See Figure 3-99.
- Rotate the processor shield upward and out of the way. See Figure 3-99.
- Lift the processor out of the socket and leave the socket-release lever and load lever up so that the socket is ready for the new processor. See Figure 3-99.



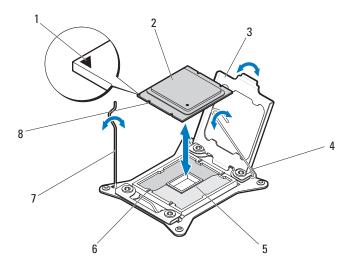
**CAUTION:** The processor is held in its socket under strong pressure. Be aware that the release and load levers can spring up suddenly if not firmly grasped.

If you are permanently removing a processor, you must install a socket protective cap in the vacant socket to protect the pins and keep the socket free from dust.



**NOTE:** In single processor configurations, a processor must be installed in socket CPU1. Install the blanks in socket CPU2 only.

**Removing and Installing a Processor** Figure 3-99.



1	processor alignment mark (triangle)	2	processor
3	processor shield	4	hook-shaped socket-release lever
5	processor socket	6	socket key (4)
7	bent load lever	8	alignment notch

# **Installing a Processor**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**NOTE:** In single processor configurations, a processor must be installed in socket CPU1.



**NOTE:** If you are upgrading your processors, prior to upgrading your system, download and install the latest system BIOS version from dell.com/support. Follow the instructions included in the file download to install the update on your system.

- If you are installing a second processor in a socket that was previously unoccupied, remove the heat sink blank and socket protective cap from the vacant processor socket. See "Removing a Heat Sink Blank" on page 283.
- **2** Unpack the processor if it has not been used previously.
- 3 If the processor has already been used, remove any thermal grease from the top of the processor using a lint-free cloth.
- **4** Align the processor with the socket keys on the processor socket. See Figure 3-99.



CAUTION: Positioning the processor incorrectly can permanently damage the system board or the processor. Be careful not to bend the pins in the processor socket.

5 With the hook-shaped release and bent load levers on the processor socket in the open position, match the processor with the alignment mark indicator and the socket keys and set the processor lightly in the socket. See Figure 3-99.



/\ CAUTION: Do not use force to seat the processor. When the processor is positioned correctly, it engages easily into the socket.

- **6** Close the processor shield.
- **7** Rotate the bent load lever down until it snaps into place.
- **8** Rotate the hook-shaped socket-release lever down until it snaps into place. See Figure 3-99.
- Replace the heat sink. See "Installing a Heat Sink" on page 282.

- **10** Replace the cooling shroud. See "Installing the Cooling Shroud" on page 279.
- 11 Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- **12** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.
- **13** Press <F2> to enter the System Setup and check that the processor information matches the new system configuration.

# **System Memory**

Each system board has 16 memory module sockets for the installation of DDR3 unbuffered ECC DIMMs (ECC UDIMMs), registered DIMMs (RDIMMs), and load reduced DIMMs (LRDIMMs) to support processor 1 and processor 2. See "System Board Connectors" on page 363 for the location of the memory modules.

### **Memory Module Installation Guidelines**

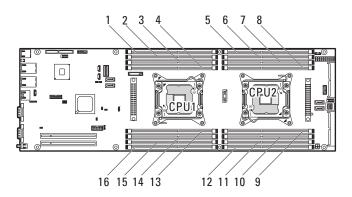
Follow these guidelines when installing memory modules on the sled system board.

- Use only Dell approved R/LR/UDIMM DDR3 memory modules in 2 GB, 4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, and 32 GB capacities. DIMM types (R/LR/UDIMM) cannot be mixed.
- DIMM slots are numbered 1 to 8 and designated by two channels. The number of channels used and the allowable configuration depend on the memory mode selected in the System Setup program.
- DIMMs must be installed in each channel starting with the DIMM socket farthest from the processor, per Table 3-1.
- Memory optimized mode is supported on the sled system board.
- Memory sparing and memory mirroring are supported on the sled system board. Memory sparing requires that all the DIMMs are identically populated in all 4 channels. One channel will be the spare and not accessible as system memory until brought online to replace a failing channel. For memory mirroring, two channels operate as mirrors for each other, identical DIMMs must be installed in the same slots across both channels.

## **Supported DIMM Configuration**

For the sequence of the 16 DIMM sockets, see Figure 3-100. When you insert the DIMM(s), always start with DIMM\_A1. For single processor configurations, the optimized memory module installation sequence is A1/A2/A3/A4/A5/A6/A7/A8. See Table 3-2 for dual processor configurations.

Figure 3-100. Memory Slot Locations



1	DIMM_A3	2	DIMM_A7
3	DIMM_A4	4	DIMM_A8
5	DIMM_B1	6	DIMM_B5
7	DIMM_B2	8	DIMM_B6
9	DIMM_B8	10	DIMM_B4
11	DIMM_B7	12	DIMM_B3
13	DIMM_A6	14	DIMM_ A2
15	DIMM_A5	16	DIMM_A1

Table 3-1. Memory Module Configuration—Single Processor

DIMM QTY	Processor 1													
	C	Channel A	C	Channel B	C	hannel C	Channel D							
	DIMM			DIMM		DIMM	DIMM							
	A1	A5	A2	A6	А3	A7	A4	A8						
1	<b>V</b>	_	_	_	_	_	_	_						
2	<b>V</b>	_	1	_	_	_	_	_						
3	<b>V</b>	_	1	_	√	_	_	_						
4	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_	1	_	<b>V</b>	_						
6	<b>V</b>	V	<b>V</b>	V	1	_	<b>V</b>	_						
8	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	√	<b>V</b>	√	<b>V</b>	√	<b>V</b>						

Table 3-2. Memory Module Configuration—Dual Processors

DIMM	Processor 1								Processor 2							
QTY	Channel A		Channel B DIMM		Channel C		Channel D		Channel A		Channel B		Channel C		Channel D	
	<b>A1</b>	<b>A</b> 5	A2	A6	А3	A7	<b>A</b> 4	<b>A8</b>	B1	B5	B2	B6	В3	B7	B4	B8
2	$\sqrt{}$	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	$\sqrt{}$	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
6	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_	_	_	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_	_	_
8	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_
12	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>	_
16	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>



**NOTE:** An empty DIMM socket is marked as " — ". For best performance, all the memory modules installed must be of the same speed, capacity, and from the same manufacturer.

1

## **Removing Memory Modules**

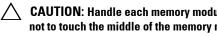


CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



✓ WARNING: The memory modules are hot to the touch for some time after the system has been powered down. Allow time for the memory modules to cool before handling them. Handle the memory modules by the card edges and avoid touching the components on the memory module.

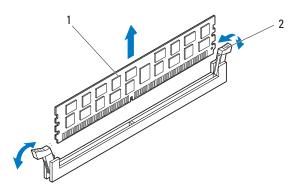
- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- **3** Remove the cooling shroud. See "Removing the Cooling Shroud" on page 278.
- **4** Locate the memory module sockets. See Figure 3-101.



✓ CAUTION: Handle each memory module only on either card edge, making sure not to touch the middle of the memory module. To avoid damaging components on the memory module, remove only one memory module at a time.

- Simultaneously press down and out on the ejectors at both ends of the memory module socket until the module is released from the socket. See Figure 3-101.
- Lift the module out of the socket. See Figure 3-101.

Figure 3-101. Removing a Memory Module



### **Installing Memory Modules**

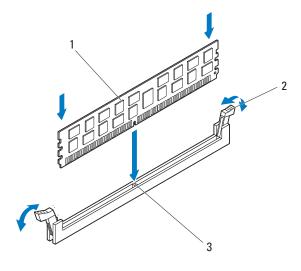
- 1 Press down and out on the ejectors on each end of the memory module socket. See Figure 3-102.
- **2** Align the memory module correctly with the alignment key of the memory module socket. See Figure 3-102.
- **3** Press down firmly on the memory module with your thumbs until the module snaps into place. See Figure 3-102.



CAUTION: Even pressure during insertion must be applied at both ends of the module simultaneously to prevent damage to the socket. No pressure should be applied to the center of the module.

Complete the latching of the module into the socket by applying inward pressure to the socket ejectors to assure that the ejectors are in a locked position. When the memory module is properly seated in the socket, the ejectors on the memory module socket align with the ejectors on other identical sockets that have memory modules installed.

Figure 3-102. Installing a Memory Module



- memory module 2 memory module socket ejectors (2)
- 3 alignment key

1

- **4** Replace the cooling shroud. See "Installing the Cooling Shroud" on page 279.
- **5** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- **6** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **Mezzanine Cards**

The sled supports a variety of optional mezzanine cards.

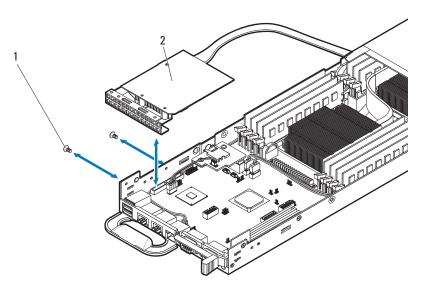
- LSI 2008 6 Gb SAS mezzanine card
- Mellanox QDR ConnectX-2 Infiniband mezzanine card
- Mellanox FDR ConnectX-3 Infiniband mezzanine card
- Intel 82599 dual-port 10 GbE mezzanine card

### **Removing the SAS Mezzanine Card**

- CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.
  - 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.

- **3** Remove the two screws securing the SAS mezzanine card assembly to the sled tray. See Figure 3-103.
- 4 Lift the SAS mezzanine card assembly from the sled tray. See Figure 3-103.

Figure 3-103. Removing and Installing the SAS Mezzanine Card Assembly

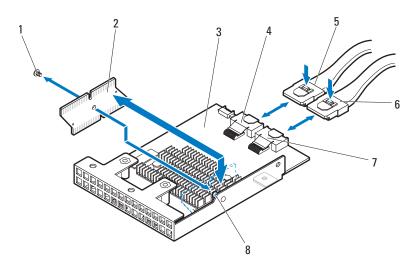


1 M3 screws (2)

2 SAS mezzanine card assembly

- **5** Disconnect the mini-SAS cables from the SAS mezzanine card. See Figure 3-104.
- **6** Remove the screw securing the mezzanine card bridge board to the bracket. See Figure 3-104.
- **7** Pull the mezzanine card bridge board away from the mezzanine slot. See Figure 3-104.

Figure 3-104. Removing and Installing the Mezzanine Card Bridge Board

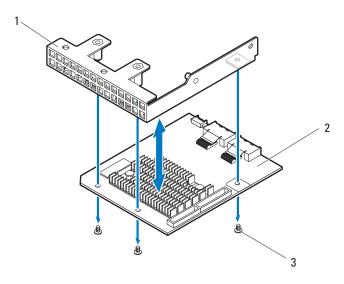


- 1 M3 screw (1)
- 3 SAS mezzanine card
- 5 mini-SAS cable
- 7 mini-SAS connector 4-7

- 2 mezzanine card bridge board
- 4 mini-SAS connector 0-3
- 6 mini-SAS cable
- 8 bracket

- **8** Remove the three screws securing the SAS mezzanine card to the bracket. See Figure 3-105.
- **9** Remove the SAS mezzanine card from the bracket. See Figure 3-105.

Figure 3-105. Removing and Installing the SAS Mezzanine Card

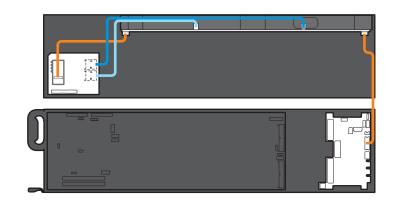


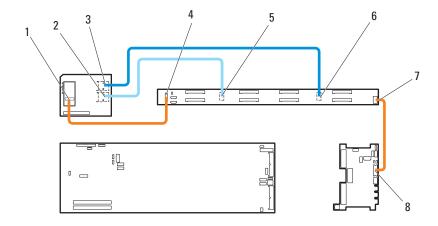
1 bracket

2 SAS mezzanine card

3 M3 screws (3)

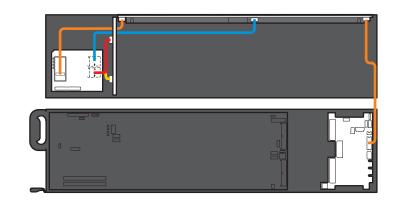
Figure 3-106. Cable Routing for SAS Mezzanine Card (2.5-inch Hard-Drive Backplane)

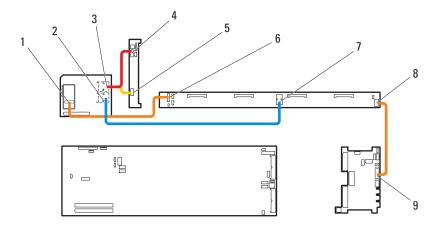




- 1 HDD LED connector on hard-drive LED board
- 3 mini-SAS connector 0-3 on LSI 2008 SAS mezzanine card
- 5 mini-SAS connector 2 on backplane
- 7 power connector on backplane
- 2 mini-SAS connector 4-7 on LSI 2008 SAS mezzanine card
- 4 HDD LED connector on backplane
- 6 mini-SAS connector1 on backplane
- 8 power connector on NPDB

Figure 3-107. Cable Routing for SAS Mezzanine Card (3.5-inch Hard-Drive Backplane)





- 1 HDD LED connector on hard-drive LED board
- 3 mini-SAS connector 0-3 on LSI 2008 SAS mezzanine card
- 5 HDD3 connector on hot-plug hard-drive backplane
- 7 mini-SAS connector on backplane
- 9 power connector on NPDB

- 2 mini-SAS connector 4-7 on LSI 2008 SAS mezzanine card
- 4 HDD4 connector on hot-plug hard-drive backplane
- 6 HDD LED connector on backplane
- 8 power connector on backplane

### **Installing the SAS Mezzanine Card**



- 1 Align the SAS mezzanine card with the screw holes on the bracket. See Figure 3-105.
- **2** Replace the three screws securing the SAS mezzanine card to the bracket. See Figure 3-105.
- **3** Install the mezzanine card bridge board into the mezzanine slot on the SAS mezzanine card. See Figure 3-104.
- **4** Connect all cables to the SAS mezzanine card. See Figure 3-106 or Figure 3-107 cable routing diagram.
- **5** Replace the screw securing the mezzanine card bridge board to the bracket. See Figure 3-104.
- **6** Lower the SAS mezzanine card assembly to the sled tray. See Figure 3-103.
- **7** Replace the two screws securing the SAS mezzanine card assembly to the sled tray. See Figure 3-103.
- 8 Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- **9** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

#### **Removing the Infiniband Mezzanine Card**

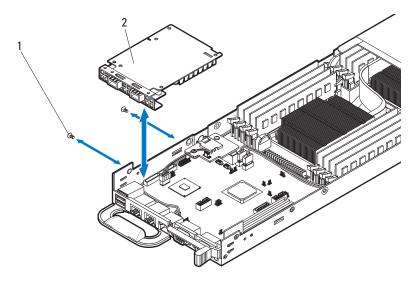


CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

The installation and removal procedures of the dual-port and single port Infiniband mezzanine cards are similar. Following is an example showing the replacement procedure of a dual-port Infiniband mezzanine card.

- **1** Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- **3** Remove the two screws securing the Infiniband mezzanine card assembly to the sled tray. See Figure 3-108.
- **4** Lift the Infiniband mezzanine card assembly out of the sled tray. See Figure 3-108.

Figure 3-108. Removing and Installing the Infiniband Mezzanine Card Assembly

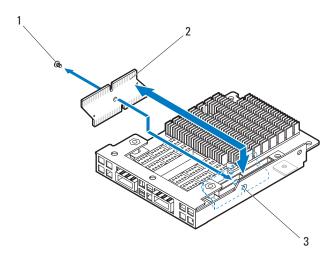


1 M3 screws (2)

2 Infiniband mezzanine card assembly

- **5** Remove the screw securing the mezzanine card bridge board to the bracket. See Figure 3-109.
- **6** Pull the mezzanine card bridge board away from the mezzanine slot. See Figure 3-109.

Figure 3-109. Removing and Installing the Mezzanine Card Bridge Board

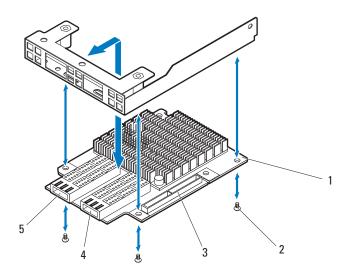


- 1 M3 screw (1)
- 3 bracket

2 mezzanine card bridge board

- **7** Remove the three screws securing the Infiniband mezzanine card to the bracket. See Figure 3-110.
- **8** Remove the Infiniband mezzanine card from the bracket. See Figure 3-110.

Figure 3-110. Removing and Installing the Infiniband Mezzanine Card



1 Infiniband mezzanine card

- 2 M3 screws (3)
- 3 mezzanine card bridge board connector
- 4 QSFP cage 1

5 QSFP cage 2

## **Installing the Infiniband Mezzanine Card**



- 1 Align the Infiniband mezzanine card with the screw holes on the bracket. See Figure 3-110.
- **2** Replace the three screws securing the Infiniband mezzanine card to the bracket. See Figure 3-110.
- **3** Install the mezzanine card bridge board into the mezzanine slot on the Infiniband mezzanine card. See Figure 3-109.
- **4** Replace the screw securing the mezzanine card bridge board to the bracket. See Figure 3-109.
- **5** Lower the Infiniband mezzanine card assembly to the sled tray. See Figure 3-108.
- **6** Replace the two screws securing the Infiniband mezzanine card assembly to the sled tray. See Figure 3-108.
- 7 Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- **8** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

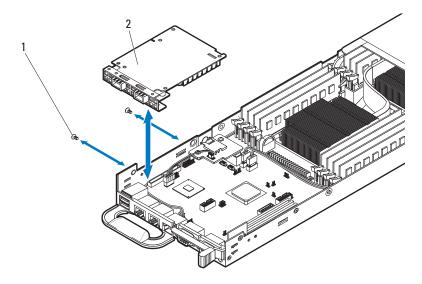
## Removing the 10 GbE Mezzanine Card



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- **3** Remove the two screws securing the 10 GbE mezzanine card assembly to the sled tray. See Figure 3-111.
- **4** Lift the 10 GbE mezzanine card assembly out of the sled tray. See Figure 3-111.

Figure 3-111. Removing and Installing the 10 GbE Mezzanine Card Assembly

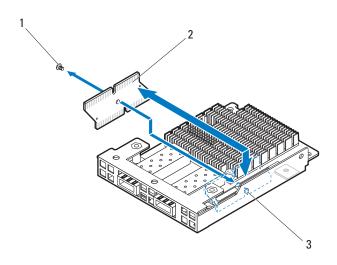


1 M3 screws (2)

2 10 GbE mezzanine card assembly

- **5** Remove the screw securing the mezzanine card bridge board to the bracket. See Figure 3-112.
- **6** Pull the mezzanine card bridge board away from the mezzanine slot. See Figure 3-112.

Figure 3-112. Removing and Installing the Mezzanine Card Bridge Board

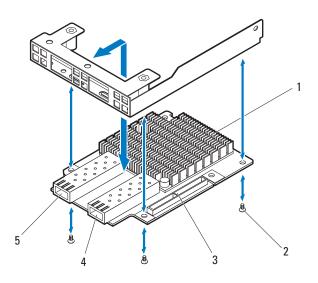


- 1 M3 screw (1)
- 3 bracket

2 mezzanine card bridge board

- **7** Remove the three screws securing the 10 GbE mezzanine card to the bracket. See Figure 3-113.
- **8** Remove the 10 GbE mezzanine card from the bracket. See Figure 3-113.

Figure 3-113. Removing and Installing the 10 GbE Mezzanine Card



1 10 GbE mezzanine card

- 2 M3 screws (3)
- 3 mezzanine card bridge board connector
- 4 SFP + port 1

5 SFP + port 0

# Installing the 10 GbE Mezzanine Card



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

1 Align the 10 GbE mezzanine card with the screw holes on the bracket. See Figure 3-113.

- Replace the three screws securing the 10 GbE mezzanine card to the bracket. See Figure 3-113.
- Install the mezzanine card bridge board into the mezzanine slot on the 10 GbE mezzanine card. See Figure 3-112.
- Replace the screw securing the mezzanine card bridge board to the bracket. See Figure 3-112.
- Lower the 10 GbE mezzanine card assembly to the sled tray. See Figure 3-111.
- Replace the two screws securing the 10 GbE mezzanine card assembly to the sled tray. See Figure 3-111.
- 7 Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

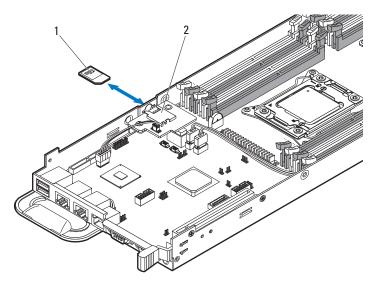
## MicroSD Card Reader

### **Removing the MicroSD Card Reader**

- CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.
  - Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
  - Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
  - If applicable, remove the RAID battery. See "Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery" on page 205.
  - If applicable, remove the mezzanine card. See "Removing the SAS Mezzanine Card" on page 293, "Removing the Infiniband Mezzanine Card" on page 300, or "Removing the 10 GbE Mezzanine Card" on page 304.

**5** If installed, remove the MicroSD card. Locate the MicroSD card slot in the MicroSD card reader and press inward on the card to release it from the slot and remove the card. See Figure 3-114.

Figure 3-114. Removing and Installing the MicroSD Card

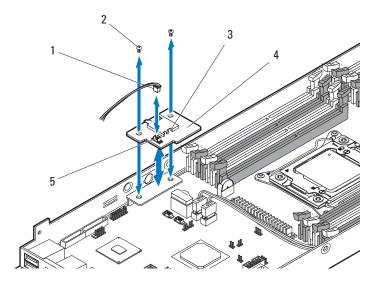


1 MicroSD card

2 MicroSD card slot

- **6** Disconnect the MicroSD card reader cable from the MicroSD card reader. See Figure 3-115.
- **7** Remove the two screws securing the MicroSD card reader. See Figure 3-115.
- **8** Lift the MicroSD card reader from the MicroSD card reader support bracket. See Figure 3-115.

Figure 3-115. Removing and Installing the MicroSD Card Reader



- 1 MicroSD card reader cable
- 3 MicroSD card slot
- 5 MicroSD card reader connector
- 2 M3 screws (2)
- 4 MicroSD card reader

### **Installing the MicroSD Card Reader**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- 1 Place the MicroSD card reader on the MicroSD card reader support bracket. See Figure 3-115.
- **2** Replace the two screws securing the MicroSD card reader. See Figure 3-115.
- **3** Connect the MicroSD card reader cable to the MicroSD card reader. See Figure 3-115.
- 4 If applicable, install the MicroSD card. Hold the MicroSD card with the label side facing to the right and press the card into the slot to lock into place. See Figure 3-114.
- **5** If applicable, replace the mezzanine card. See "Installing the SAS Mezzanine Card" on page 299, "Installing the Infiniband Mezzanine Card" on page 303, or "Installing the 10 GbE Mezzanine Card" on page 306.
- **6** If applicable, replace the RAID battery. See "Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery" on page 206.
- 7 Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

## Removing the MicroSD Card Reader Support Bracket



- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- 2 Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.

- **3** If applicable, remove the RAID battery. See "Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery" on page 205.
- **4** If applicable, remove the mezzanine card. See "Removing the SAS Mezzanine Card" on page 293, "Removing the Infiniband Mezzanine Card" on page 300, or "Removing the 10 GbE Mezzanine Card" on page 304.
- **5** Remove the MicroSD card reader. See "Removing the MicroSD Card Reader" on page 307.
- **6** Remove the two screws securing the MicroSD card reader support bracket. See Figure 3-116.
- **7** Lift the support bracket out of the sled tray. See Figure 3-116.

Figure 3-116. Removing and Installing the MicroSD Card Reader Support Bracket

1 M3 screws (2)

2 MicroSD card reader support bracket

### **Installing the MicroSD Card Reader Support Bracket**



- 1 Align the MicroSD card reader support bracket with the screw holes on the sled tray. See Figure 3-116.
- 2 Replace the two screws securing the MicroSD card reader support bracket. See Figure 3-116.
- **3** Replace the MicroSD card reader. See "Installing the MicroSD Card Reader" on page 310.
- 4 If applicable, replace the mezzanine card. See "Installing the SAS Mezzanine Card" on page 299, "Installing the Infiniband Mezzanine Card" on page 303, or "Installing the 10 GbE Mezzanine Card" on page 306.
- **5** If applicable, replace the RAID battery. See "Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Battery" on page 206.
- **6** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- **7** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# Interposer Extender

The following table lists the types of interposer extenders supported for a specific system board model.

System Board	Interposer Extender
V1.0	V1.0
V1.1	V1.1
V1.2	V1.1



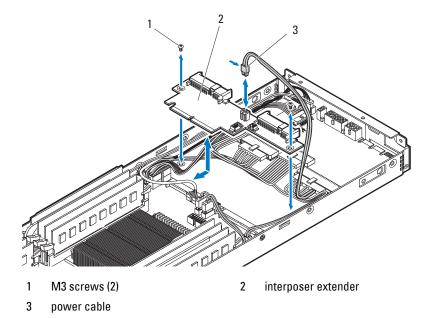
**NOTE:** For information about identifying the sled's system board model number, see "Identifying System Board Model Number" on page 348.

### Removing the Interposer Extender



- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- 3 Remove the rear hard-drives. See "Removing a Hard-Drive Carrier Located on the Sled Cover" on page 165.
- Remove the hard-drive tray. See "Removing the Hard-Drive Tray" on page 172.
- Press down the cable-locking tab and disconnect the power cable from the interposer extender. See Figure 3-117.
- Remove the two screws securing the interposer extender to the sled tray. See Figure 3-117.
- Grasp the interposer extender by its edges and carefully remove it from the system board connector.
- Lift the interposer extender out of the sled tray. See Figure 3-117.





## Installing the Interposer Extender

- 1 Hold the card by its edges, position the interposer extender so that the edge connector aligns with the system board connector. See Figure 3-117.
- 2 Insert the card edge connector firmly into the system board connector until the card is fully seated.
- **3** Replace the two screws securing the interposer extender to the sled tray. See Figure 3-117.
- **4** Connect the power cable to the interposer extender. Press down on the locking tab to secure the power cable. See Figure 3-117.

- **5** Replace the hard-drive tray. See "Installing the Hard-Drive Tray" on page 173.
- **6** Replace the rear hard-drives. See "Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier on the Sled Tray" on page 170.
- 7 Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- **8** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **BMC Management Cable (Optional)**

To enable BMC support on the sled, you must connect the BMC management cable to the system board and node power distribution board. Depending on your requirements, you can use the management cable to configure your sled in two separate modes: Dedicated-NIC mode and Shared-NIC mode. See "Set BMC LAN Configuration" on page 104 for more information.

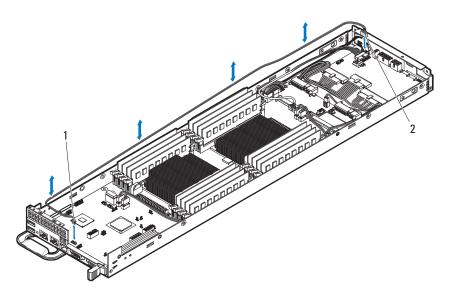
### Removing the BMC Management Cable



- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176.
- **3** Remove the rear hard-drives. See "Removing a Hard-Drive Carrier Located on the Sled Tray" on page 169.
- **4** Remove the hard-drive tray. See "Removing the Hard-Drive Tray" on page 172.
- **5** Locate the LAN passthrough connector on the node power distribution board. See "Node Power Distribution Board Connectors" on page 376.
- **6** Locate the consolidated BMC cable connector on the system board. See "System Board Connectors" on page 363.

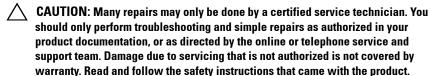
7 Disconnect the BMC management cable from the system board and node power distribution board. See Figure 3-118.

Figure 3-118. Removing and Installing the BMC Management Cable



- 1 BMC management cable on system board
- 2 BMC management cable on node power distribution board

# Installing the BMC Management Cable



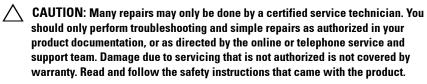
- 1 Locate the LAN passthrough connector on the node power distribution board. See "Node Power Distribution Board Connectors" on page 376.
- **2** Locate the consolidated BMC cable connector on the system board. See "System Board Connectors" on page 363.

- 3 Connect one end of the BMC management cable to the LAN passthrough connector on the NPDB and the other end of the cable to the consolidated BMC cable connector on the system board. See Figure 3-118.
- **4** Route the cable properly to prevent the cable from being pinched or crimped.
- **5** Replace the hard-drive tray. See "Installing the Hard-Drive Tray" on page 173
- **6** Replace the rear hard-drives. See "Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier on the Sled Tray" on page 170.
- 7 Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- **8** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

## **Node Power Distribution Board**

For sleds with GPGPU/Xeon Phi cards, an additional node power distribution board is installed on the sled. For replacement procedure of node power distribution board in sleds with GPGPU/Xeon Phi card, see "Removing the Node Power Distribution Board Located on the Sled Cover" on page 320.

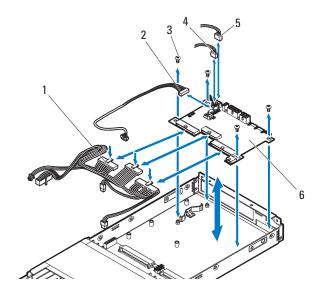
## **Removing the Node Power Distribution Board**



- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176.
- **3** Remove the rear hard-drives. See "Removing a Hard-Drive Carrier Located on the Sled Tray" on page 169.
- **4** Remove the hard-drive tray. See "Removing the Hard-Drive Tray" on page 172.
- **5** Remove the interposer extender. See "Removing the Interposer Extender" on page 313.

- **6** Disconnect all cables from the node power distribution board (NPDB). See Figure 3-119. When you disconnect the power cable, press down the cable-locking tab and disconnect the power cable from the NPDB.
  - Note the routing of the cable on the sled as you remove them from the sled tray. You must route these cables properly when you replace them to prevent the cables from being pinched or crimped.
- **7** Remove the four screws securing the NPDB to the sled tray. See Figure 3-119.
- **8** Lift the NPDB out of the sled tray. See Figure 3-119.

Figure 3-119. Removing and Installing the Node Power Distribution Board



- 1 power cable
- 3 M3 screws (4)
- 5 I2C cable

- 2 system board control cable
- 4 BMC management cable
- 6 node power distribution board

### **Installing the Node Power Distribution Board**



- 1 Insert the new power distribution board into the right retaining clip at a 45-degree angle, and then press the other end of the board down into the left retaining clip to secure the board in place. Make sure to align the new power distribution board with the screw holes on the bracket. See Figure 3-119.
- **2** Replace the four screws securing the NPDB. See Figure 3-119.
- **3** Connect all cables to the NPDB. See Figure 3-119.
- **4** You must route the cables properly through the tabs on the sled tray to prevent them from being pinched or crimped.
- **5** Replace the interposer extender. See "Installing the Interposer Extender" on page 314.
- **6** Replace the hard-drive tray. See "Installing the Hard-Drive Tray" on page 173.
- **7** Replace the rear hard-drives. See "Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier on the Sled Tray" on page 170.
- **8** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- **9** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

### Removing the Node Power Distribution Board Located on the Sled Cover

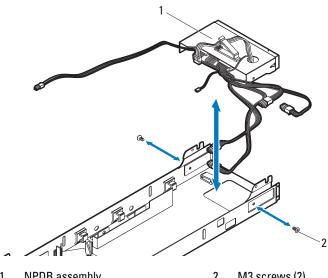


CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

The following replacement procedure applies only to sleds with GPGPU/Xeon Phi cards

- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- Remove the sled cover. See "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- Remove the GPGPU/Xeon Phi cards. See "Removing the NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU Cards" on page 225, "Removing the NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU Cards" on page 239, or "Removing the Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Cards" on page 253.
- Remove the front GPGPU card riser. See "Removing the Front GPGPU Card Riser" on page 267.
- Remove the back GPGPU card riser. See "Removing the Back GPGPU Card Riser" on page 269.
- Remove the two screws securing the NPDB assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-120.
- Lift the NPDB assembly from the sled cover. See Figure 3-120.

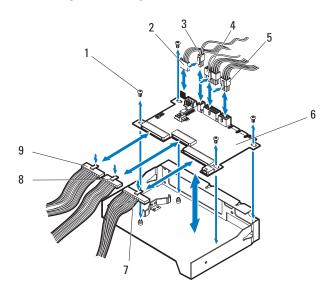




NPDB assembly

- 2 M3 screws (2)
- **8** Disconnect all cables from the NPDB. See Figure 3-121. When you disconnect the power cable, press down the cable-locking tab and disconnect the power cable from the NPDB.
  - Note the routing of the cable underneath the tabs on the sled as you remove them from the cover. You must route these cables properly when you replace them to prevent the cables from being pinched or crimped.
- **9** Remove the four screws securing the NPDB to the NPDB assembly. See Figure 3-121.
- 10 If necessary, press the retaining clip outward to unlock the node power distribution board.
- Lift the NPDB out of the NPDB assembly. See Figure 3-121. 11

Figure 3-121. Removing and Installing the Node Power Distribution Board



- 1 M3 screws (4)
- 3 power cable
- 5 power cable
- 7 power cable
- 9 power cable

- 2 emergency throttling cable
- 4 power cable
- 6 node power distribution board
- 8 power cable

## Installing the Node Power Distribution Board on the Sled Cover



- 1 Insert the NPDB into the right retaining clip at a 45-degree angle, and then press the other end of the board down into the left retaining clip to secure the board in place. Make sure to align the NPDB with the screw holes on the bracket. See Figure 3-121.
- **2** Replace the four screws securing the NPDB to the NPDB assembly. See Figure 3-121.

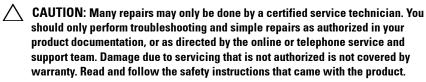
- **3** Connect all cables to the NPDB. See Figure 3-121. Make sure the emergency throttling cable labeled PS-ON is connected the NPDB.
- 4 You must route the cables properly through the tabs on the sled cover to prevent them from being pinched or crimped.
- Place the NPDB assembly on the sled cover. See Figure 3-120.
- Replace the two screws securing the NPDB assembly to the sled cover. See Figure 3-120
- Replace the back GPGPU card riser. See "Installing the Back GPGPU Card Riser" on page 271.
- Replace the front GPGPU card riser. See "Installing the Front GPGPU Card Riser" on page 269.
- Replace the GPGPU/Xeon Phi cards. See "Installing the NVIDIA Tesla K10" GPGPU Cards" on page 237, "Installing the NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU Cards" on page 251, or "Installing the Xeon Phi 5110P/7120P Cards" on page 264.
- **10** Replace the sled cover. See "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- 11 Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# System Battery

## Removing the System Battery



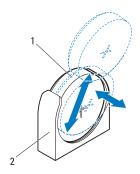
NARNING: There is a danger of a new battery exploding if it is incorrectly installed. Replace the battery only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. See your safety information for additional information.



- 1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.

- **3** Locate the battery socket on the system board. See "System Board Connectors" on page 363.
- CAUTION: To avoid damage to the battery connector, you must firmly support the connector while installing or removing a battery.
  - **4** Press the "-" side of the battery outward to allow the battery to pop out from the socket.
  - Lift the battery out of the connector. See Figure 3-122.

Figure 3-122. Removing and Installing the System Battery



system battery

2 connector

## Installing the System Battery



/IN WARNING: There is a danger of a new battery exploding if it is incorrectly installed. Replace the battery only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. See your safety information for additional information.



- Hold the new battery with the "+" facing the retention clip on the battery connector. See Figure 3-122.
- 2 Insert the "-" side of the battery then push the positive side

- **3** Gently pull the retention clip towards the positive side of the connector and slide the battery into the connector until the retention clip snaps into place. See Figure 3-122.
- 4 Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.
- Reconnect the system to the electrical outlet and turn the system on, including any attached peripherals.
- Enter the System Setup program to confirm that the battery is operating properly. See "Using the System Setup Program" on page 59.
- **8** Enter the correct time and date in the System Setup program's Time and Date fields.
- **9** Exit the System Setup program.

### System Board

The following table lists the different types of system boards, including model numbers, supported in the sled.

System Board	System Board Model Number	
V1.0	CN0W6W6G (for sled with Intel Xeon E5-2600 series processor)	
V1.1	CN0TND55 (for sled with Intel Xeon E5-2600 series processor)	
V1.2	CN09N44V (for sled with Intel Xeon E5-2600V2 series processor)	



**NOTE:** For information about identifying the sled's system board model number, see "Identifying System Board Model Number" on page 348.

#### Removing the System Board



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized is not covered by warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

1 Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.

- Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- Remove the cooling shroud. See "Removing the Cooling Shroud" on page 278.
- Remove the heat sink. See "Removing a Heat Sink" on page 280.
- Remove the processor. See "Removing a Processor" on page 285.
- **6** Remove the memory modules. See "Removing Memory Modules" on page 291.
- 7 If installed, remove the expansion card or RAID controller card. See "Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Controller Card" on page 194 or "Removing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Controller Card" on page 200.
- If installed, remove the mezzanine card. See "Removing the SAS Mezzanine Card" on page 293, "Removing the Infiniband Mezzanine Card" on page 300, or "Removing the 10 GbE Mezzanine Card" on page 304.
- Remove the MicroSD card reader. See "Removing the MicroSD Card Reader" on page 307.
- Remove the MicroSD card reader support bracket. See "Removing the MicroSD Card Reader Support Bracket" on page 310.
- 11 Remove the rear hard-drives. See "Removing a Hard-Drive Carrier Located on the Sled Tray" on page 169.
- **12** Remove the hard-drive tray. See "Removing the Hard-Drive Tray" on page 172.
- Remove the interposer extender. See "Removing the Interposer Extender" on page 313.
- If applicable, remove the BMC management cable. See "Removing the BMC Management Cable" on page 315.
- 15 Remove the node power distribution board. See "Removing the Node Power Distribution Board" on page 317.

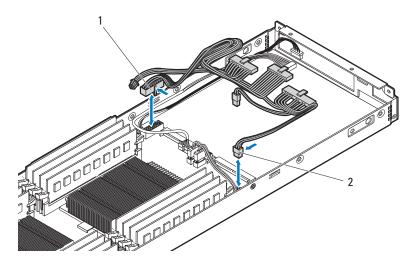
#### **16** Disconnect the following cables from the system board.

Note the routing of the cables as you remove it from the sled tray. You must route this cable properly when you replace it to prevent the cable from being pinched or crimped.

#### power cable

When you disconnect the power cable, press down the cable-locking tab and disconnect the power cable from the system board. See Figure 3-123.

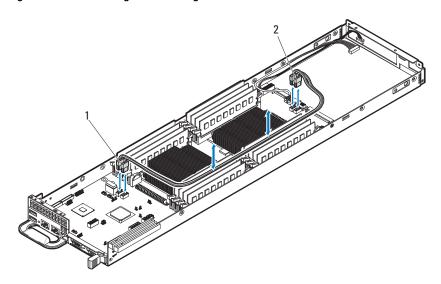
Figure 3-123. Removing and Installing the Power Cable



1, 2 power cable

#### • SATA cables

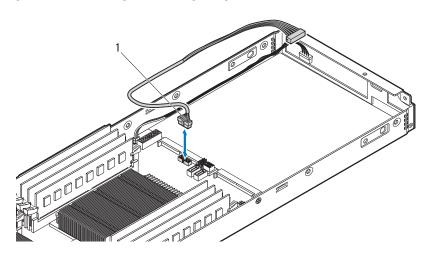
Figure 3-124. Removing and Installing the SATA Cables



1, 2 SATA cable

• system board control cable

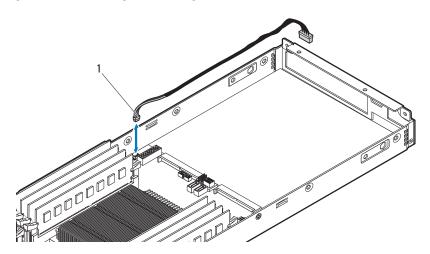
Figure 3-125. Removing and Installing the System Board Control Cable



1 system board control cable

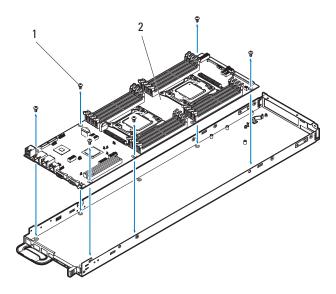
#### • I2C cable

Figure 3-126. Removing and Installing the I2C Cable



- 1 I2C cable
- 17 Remove the six screws securing the system board. See Figure 3-127.
- **18** Grasp the system board by the edges and lift the system board out of the sled tray. See Figure 3-127.

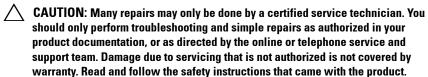
Figure 3-127. Removing the System Board



1 M3 screws (6)

2 system board

#### **Installing the System Board**



- **1** Unpack the new system board.
- **2** Holding the system board by the edges, slide the system board into the sled tray. See Figure 3-127.
- **3** Replace the six screws securing the system board to the sled tray. See Figure 3-127.

- **4** Connect the following cables to the system board.
  - I2C cable. See Figure 3-127.
  - System board control cable. See Figure 3-126.
  - SATA cable. See Figure 3-125.
  - Power cable. See Figure 3-124.
- **5** You must route the cables properly on the sled tray to prevent them from being pinched or crimped.
- **6** Install the node power distribution board. See "Installing the Node Power Distribution Board" on page 319.
- 7 If applicable, install the BMC management cable. See "Installing the BMC Management Cable" on page 316.
- **8** Install the interposer extender to the new board. See "Installing the Interposer Extender" on page 314.
- **9** Install the hard-drive tray. See "Removing the Hard-Drive Tray" on page 172.
- **10** Install the rear hard-drives. See "Installing a Hard-Drive Carrier on the Sled Tray" on page 170.
- 11 Install the MicroSD card reader support bracket. See "Installing the MicroSD Card Reader Support Bracket" on page 312.
- 12 Install the MicroSD card reader. See "Installing the MicroSD Card Reader" on page 310.
- 13 Transfer the processors to the new system board. See "Removing a Processor" on page 285 and "Installing a Processor" on page 287.
- 14 Remove the memory modules and transfer them to the same locations on the new board. See "Removing Memory Modules" on page 291 and "Installing Memory Modules" on page 292.
- **15** Replace the cooling shroud. See "Installing the Cooling Shroud" on page 279.
- 16 If applicable, install the mezzanine card. See "Installing the SAS Mezzanine Card" on page 299, "Installing the Infiniband Mezzanine Card" on page 303, or "Installing the 10 GbE Mezzanine Card" on page 306.

- 17 If applicable, install the expansion card or RAID controller card. See "Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Controller Card" on page 199 or "Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9285CV-8e RAID Controller Card" on page 202.
- **18** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- **19** Replace the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

# **Troubleshooting**

#### Safety First—For You and Your System



MARNING: Whenever you need to lift the system, get others to assist you. To avoid injury, do not attempt to lift the system by yourself.



✓!\ WARNING: Before removing the system cover, disconnect all power, then unplug the AC power cord, and then disconnect all peripherals, and all LAN lines.



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized by Dell is not covered by your warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

#### Installation Problems

Perform the following checks if you are troubleshooting an installation problem:

- Check all cable and power connections (including all rack cable connections).
- Unplug the power cord and wait for one minute. Then reconnect the power cord and try again.
- If the network is reporting an error, verify that the system has enough memory and disk space.
- Remove all added peripherals, one at a time, and try to turn on the system. If after removing a peripheral the system works, it may be a problem with the peripheral or a configuration problem between the peripheral and the system. Contact the peripheral vendor for assistance.

If the system does not power on, check the LED display. If the power LED
is not on, you may not be receiving AC power. Check the AC power cord to
make sure that it is securely connected.

#### **Troubleshooting System Startup Failure**

If your system halts during startup, especially after installing an operating system or reconfiguring your system's hardware, check for invalid memory configurations. These could cause the system to halt at startup without any video output.

For all other startup issues, note any system messages that appear onscreen. See "Using the System Setup Program" on page 59 for more information.

### **Troubleshooting External Connections**

Ensure that all external cables are securely attached to the external connectors on your system before troubleshooting any external devices. See "Front-Panel Features and Indicators" on page 16 for the front-panel connectors on the sled.

### Troubleshooting the Video Subsystem

- 1 Check the system and power connections to the monitor.
- **2** Check the video interface cabling from the system to the monitor.

### **Troubleshooting a USB Device**

Use the following steps to troubleshoot a USB keyboard and/or mouse. For other USB devices, go to step 5.

- 1 Disconnect the keyboard and mouse cables from the sled briefly and reconnect them.
- **2** Connect the keyboard/mouse to the USB port(s) on the front of the sled.
- **3** If the problem is resolved, restart the system, enter the System Setup program, and check if the nonfunctioning USB ports are enabled.
- **4** Replace the keyboard/mouse with another working keyboard/mouse. If the problem is resolved, replace the faulty keyboard/mouse.

- If the problem is not resolved, proceed to the next step to begin troubleshooting the other USB devices attached to the system.
- **5** Power down all attached USB devices and disconnect them from the system.
- **6** Restart the sled and, if your keyboard is functioning, enter the system setup program. Verify that all USB ports are enabled. See "USB Configuration" on page 98.
  - If your keyboard is not functioning, you can also use remote access. If the system is not accessible, see "System Board Jumper Settings" on page 358 for instructions on setting the NVRAM Clear jumper inside your system and restoring the BIOS to the default settings.
- **7** Reconnect and power on each USB device one at a time.
- **8** If a device causes the same problem, power down the device, replace the USB cable, and power up the device.
  - If the problem persists, replace the device.
  - If all troubleshooting fails, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

### Troubleshooting a Serial I/O Device

- 1 Turn off the sled and any peripheral devices connected to the serial port.
- **2** Swap the serial interface cable with another working cable, and turn on the sled and the serial device.
  - If the problem is resolved, replace the interface cable.
- **3** Turn off the sled and the serial device, and swap the device with a comparable device.
- **4** Turn on the sled and the serial device.
  - If the problem is resolved, replace the serial device.
  - If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

### Troubleshooting a NIC

- Restart the sled and check for any system messages pertaining to the NIC controller.
- **2** Check the appropriate indicator on the NIC connector. See "NIC Indicator Codes" on page 20.
  - If the link indicator does not light, check all cable connections.
  - If the activity indicator does not light, the network driver files might be damaged or missing.
  - Remove and reinstall the drivers if applicable. See the NIC's documentation.
  - Change the auto-negotiation setting, if possible.
  - Use another connector on the switch or hub.

If you are using a NIC card instead of an integrated NIC, see the documentation for the NIC card.

- **3** Ensure that the appropriate drivers are installed and the protocols are bound. See the NIC's documentation.
- **4** Enter the System Setup program and confirm that the NIC ports are enabled. See "Using the System Setup Program" on page 59.
- **5** Ensure that the NICs, hubs, and switches on the network are all set to the same data transmission speed. See the documentation for each network device.
- **6** Ensure that all network cables are of the proper type and do not exceed the maximum length.
  - If all troubleshooting fails, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

#### Troubleshooting a Wet Enclosure



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized by Dell is not covered by your warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- Turn off the sleds and attached peripherals.
- **2** Disconnect the enclosure from the electrical outlet or the PDU.



#### proceeding.

- **3** Remove all sleds. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- **5** Disassemble components from the sled. See "Installing System" Components" on page 149.
  - Hard-drives
  - Cooling shroud
  - Processors and heat sinks
  - Memory modules
  - Expansion card/RAID controller card
  - GPGPU/Xeon Phi card
  - Mezzanine card
  - Interposer extender
  - Rear hard-drives
  - Power distribution board
  - MicroSD card reader
- **6** Remove all server enclosure components. See the PowerEdge C8000 Systems Hardware Owner's Manual for more information.
- **7** Let the sled dry thoroughly for at least 24 hours.

- **8** Reinstall all server enclosure components. See the PowerEdge C8000 Systems Hardware Owner's Manual for more information.
- **9** Reinstall the sled components you removed in step 5.
- 10 Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- 11 Reinstall the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.
- **12** Reconnect the server enclosure to the electrical outlet or the PDU.
- **13** Turn on the sleds and attached peripherals.
- **14** If the system fails to start, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

### **Troubleshooting a Damaged Enclosure**

- CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized by Dell is not covered by your warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.
  - 1 Turn off the sleds and attached peripherals.
  - **2** Disconnect the enclosure from the electrical outlet or the PDU.
  - **3** Ensure that the following components are properly installed in the enclosure:
    - Power sleds
    - Fan modules
    - Sleds
  - **4** Ensure that the following components are properly installed in the sled:
    - MicroSD card reader
    - Power distribution board
    - Rear hard-drives
    - Interposer extender
    - Mezzanine card
    - GPGPU/Xeon Phi card

- Expansion card/RAID controller card
- Memory modules
- Processors and heat sinks
- Cooling shroud
- Hard-drives
- Ensure that all cables are properly connected.
- Ensure that all components are properly installed and free of damage.
- If the system fails to start, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

### **Troubleshooting the Power Sled**



/\ CAUTION: Remove and replace one PSU module at a time. Leave a failed PSU module installed in the power sled until you are ready to replace it. Operating the system with a power sled removed for extended periods of time can cause the system to overheat.



**NOTE:** The 1400 W power supply module in the power sled require a 200-240 V power source to operate.

- 1 Locate the power sled to be removed or the power sled that contains the failed PSU module. The PSU module's status indicator will either light up green or amber. If the PSU module is faulty the status indicator lights up amber.
- **2** Replace the faulty PSU module in the power sled. See the PowerEdge C8000 Systems Hardware Owner's Manual for more information.

**NOTE:** After installing a power sled with a new PSU module, allow several seconds for the system to recognize the power supply and to determine if it is working properly. The status indicator turns green to signify that the module is functioning properly.

If none of the PSU modules show a fault LED and the sleds do not power on, log into the BMC web interface and check for status messages. See Using the Baseboard Management Controller Guide for more information.

If all troubleshooting fails, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

## **Troubleshooting System Memory**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized by Dell is not covered by your warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**NOTE:** Invalid memory configurations can cause your system to halt at startup without video output. See "System Memory" on page 288 and verify that your memory configuration complies with all applicable guidelines.

- 1 If the system is not operational, turn off the sled and attached peripherals.
- 2 After 10 seconds, turn on the sled and attached peripherals and note the messages on the screen.
  - Go to step 13 if an error message appears indicating a fault with a specific memory module.
- **3** Enter the System Setup program and check the system memory settings. See "Main Menu" on page 67. Make any changes to the memory settings, if needed.
  - If the memory settings match the installed memory but a problem is still indicated, go to step 13.
- **4** Turn off the sled and attached peripherals.
- **5** Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **6** Remove the cooling shroud. See "Removing the Cooling Shroud" on page 278.
- 7 Check the memory channels and ensure that they are populated correctly. See "Supported DIMM Configuration" on page 289.
- **8** Reseat the memory modules in their sockets. See "Removing Memory Modules" on page 291 and "Installing Memory Modules" on page 292.
- Replace the cooling shroud. See "Installing the Cooling Shroud" on page 279.
- **10** Reinstall the sled into the enclosure. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.
- 11 Turn on the sled and attached peripherals.

- **12** Enter the System Setup program and check the system memory settings. See "Main Menu" on page 67.
  - If the problem is not resolved, proceed with the next step.
- Turn off the sled and attached peripherals.
- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155. 14
- Remove the cooling shroud. See "Removing the Cooling Shroud" on 15 page 278.
- **16** If a diagnostic test or error message indicates a specific memory module as faulty, swap or replace the module.
- To troubleshoot an unspecified faulty memory module, replace the memory module in the first DIMM socket with a module of the same type and capacity. See "Installing Memory Modules" on page 292.
- Replace the cooling shroud. See "Installing the Cooling Shroud" on page 279.
- **19** Reinstall the sled into the enclosure. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.
- Turn on the system and attached peripherals. 20
- 21 As the system boots, observe any error message that appears and the diagnostic indicators on the front of the system.
- 22 If the memory problem is still indicated, repeat step 13 through step 21 for each memory module installed.
- 23 If the problem persists after all memory modules have been checked, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

#### **Troubleshooting a Hard-Drive**



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized by Dell is not covered by your warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.



**CAUTION**: This troubleshooting procedure can destroy data stored on the harddrive. Before you proceed, back up all files on the hard-drive.

- 1 If your sled has a RAID controller and your hard-drives are configured in a RAID array, perform the following steps:
  - **a** Restart the sled and enter the host adapter configuration utility program by pressing <Ctrl><H> for a RAID controller, <Ctrl><C> for a SAS mezzanine card, or <Ctrl><I> for the onboard RAID controller.
    - See the documentation supplied with the host adapter for information about the configuration utility.
  - **b** Ensure that the hard-drive(s) have been configured correctly for the RAID array.
  - **c** Take the hard-drive offline and reseat the drive.
  - **d** Exit the configuration utility and allow the system to boot to the operating system.
- 2 Ensure that the required device drivers for your controller card are installed and are configured correctly. See the operating system documentation for more information.
- **3** Restart the system, enter the System Setup program, and verify that the controller is enabled and the drives appear in the System Setup program. See "Using the System Setup Program" on page 59.
  - If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

### **Troubleshooting a Storage Controller**

- **NOTE:** When troubleshooting a SAS RAID controller, also see the documentation for your operating system and the controller.
  - 1 Enter the System Setup program and ensure that the SAS controller is enabled. See "Using the System Setup Program" on page 59.
  - **2** Restart the sled and press the applicable key sequence to enter the configuration utility program.
    - <Ctrl><C> for a LSI SAS 2008 mezzanine card
    - <Ctl><H> for a MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i card

See the controller's documentation for information about configuration settings.

**3** Check the configuration settings, make any necessary corrections, and restart the system.



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized by Dell is not covered by your warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- **4** Turn off the sled and attached peripherals.
- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- **6** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- Ensure that the controller card is firmly seated into the system board connector. See "Installing the MegaRAID SAS 9265-8i RAID Controller Card" on page 199.
- **8** If you have a battery-cached SAS RAID controller, ensure that the RAID battery is properly connected and, if applicable, the memory module on the RAID card is properly seated.
- Ensure that the cables are firmly connected to the storage controller.
- Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on 10 page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- 11 Reinstall the sled into the enclosure. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.
- 12 Turn on the sled and attached peripherals.
- 13 If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

## Troubleshooting Expansion Cards



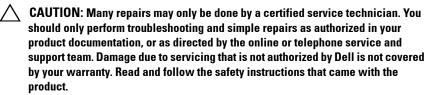
**NOTE:** When troubleshooting an expansion card, see the documentation for your operating system and the expansion card.



/ CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized by Dell is not covered by your warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

- Turn off the sled and attached peripherals.
- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- Ensure that each expansion card is firmly seated in its connector. See "Expansion Cards" on page 194.
- Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- 6 Reinstall the sled into the enclosure. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.
- 7 Turn on the sled and attached peripherals.
- If the problem is not resolved, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

### **Troubleshooting Processors**



- Turn off the sled and attached peripherals.
- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- Remove the cooling shroud. See "Removing the Cooling Shroud" on page 278.
- Ensure that each heat sink is properly installed. See "Installing a Heat Sink" on page 282.
- **6** Ensure that there is thermal grease on the heat sink and processor.
- Ensure that each processor is properly installed. See "Installing a Processor" on page 287.
- Replace the cooling shroud. See "Installing the Cooling Shroud" on page 279.

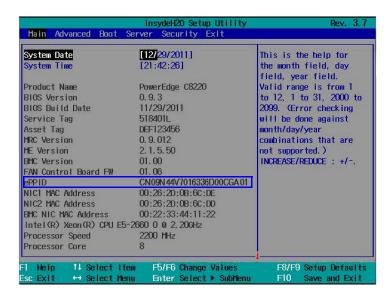
- Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- Reinstall the sled into the enclosure. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.
- 11 Turn on the sled and attached peripherals.
- If the problem persists, turn off the sled and attached peripherals.
- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- Remove the cooling shroud. See "Removing the Cooling Shroud" on page 278.
- Remove processor 2. See "Removing a Processor" on page 285.
- Replace the cooling shroud. See "Installing the Cooling Shroud" on page 279.
- Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- Reinstall the sled into the enclosure. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.
- **20** Turn on the sled and attached peripherals.

  If the problem persists, the processor is faulty. See "Getting Help" on page 377.
- Turn off the sled and attached peripherals.
- Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.
- Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- Remove the cooling shroud. See "Removing the Cooling Shroud" on page 278.
- Replace processor 1 with processor 2. See "Installing a Processor" on page 287.
- Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- 27 Repeat step 16 through step 10.

  If you have tested both the processors and the problem persists, the system board is faulty. See "Getting Help" on page 377.

#### **Identifying System Board Model Number**

- Press <F2> immediately after a power-on or reboot to enter System Setup.
- **2** In the Main menu look for ePPID entry.



**3** The first 8 digits (CN09N44V) of the ePPID number represents the system board model number and the remaining 14 digits represents the code for the system's piece part identification code.

## Troubleshooting the System Board



CAUTION: Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized by Dell is not covered by your warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

Remove the sled from the enclosure. See "Removing a Sled" on page 155.

- **2** Open the sled. See "Removing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 176 or "Removing the Sled Cover" on page 181.
- **3** Remove the mezzanine card.
- **4** Locate the NVRAM clear jumper on the system board.
- **5** Clear the NVRAM.
- **6** Close the sled. See "Installing the Front and Back Sled Covers" on page 180 or "Installing the Sled Cover" on page 184.
- If there is still a problem with the compute sled, remove and reinstall the sled. See "Installing a Sled" on page 156.

If the problem persists, see "Getting Help" on page 377.

### Troubleshooting the System Battery

- **NOTE:** If the system is turned off for long periods of time (for weeks or months), the NVRAM may lose its system configuration information. This situation is caused by a defective battery.
  - Re-enter the time and date through the System Setup program. See "System Setup Options at Boot" on page 60.
  - Turn off the sled and remove it from the enclosure for at least one hour.
  - Reconnect the sled to the server enclosure and turn on the sled.
  - **4** Enter the System Setup program.

If the date and time are not correct in the System Setup program, replace the battery. See "Removing the System Battery" on page 323.



/\ CAUTION: You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized by Dell is not covered by your warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that came with the product.

If the problem is not resolved by replacing the battery, see "Getting Help" on page 377.



**NOTE:** Some software may cause the system time to speed up or slow down. If the system seems to operate normally except for the time kept in the System Setup program, the problem may be caused by software rather than by a defective battery.

# **Setting Up and Configuring Stateless Boot Using Dell Customized VMware ESXi ISO Image**



**NOTE:** The Dell customized VMware ESXi ISO image is available at dell.com/support.



**NOTE:** In order to benefit from the unique capabilities and features of vSphere 5, it is recommended that you migrate existing ESX/ESXi deployments to ESXi 5.5 and upgrade deployments of vSphere 4.x or older to vSphere 5.

#### **VMware Auto Deploy**

VMware Auto Deploy is a feature introduced from vSphere 5.0 which allows rapid deployment and configuration of a large number of ESXi hosts without having the image installed on each and every sled or server. Using Autodeploy, you can specify the image to deploy and the hosts to provision with the image. Optionally, you can specify host profiles to apply to the hosts, and a vCenter Server folder or cluster for each host. When a physical host set up for Auto Deploy is turned on, Auto Deploy uses a PXE boot infrastructure in conjunction with vSphere host profiles to provision and customize that host. Auto Deploy uses PXE to network boot sleds or servers and dynamically load and configure an ESXi image directly into the host's memory. When a sled or server boots for the first time, the Auto Deploy server will identify the new sled or server, assign an appropriate ESXi image profile and host profile, and place the sled or server into the proper vCenter folder or cluster.

#### Dell Customization of VMware ESXi

The Dell customized VMware ESXi ISO image includes new or updated VMware IOVP certified drivers and specific third party CIM (Common Information Module) providers relevant for Dell hardware and supported peripherals. In addition to the drivers and CIM providers, Dell's technical support information is updated via OEM customization process.



**NOTE:** Currently, the Dell customized VMware ESXi Embedded ISO images for ESXi 4.x, ESXi 5.0, ESXi 5.1, and ESXi 5.5 do not include Dell OpenManage Server Administrator. To know more about Dell Customization of ESXi, refer to dell.com/support.

#### Creating the Dell Customized VMware ESXi Offline Image Depot

- **1** Ensure that you have the following components:
  - VMware vSphere PowerCLI 5.1
  - New or updated driver list carried in Dell customized VMware ESXi
     5.5 ISO images
- **2** Install PowerCLI on supported Windows system.

For more information, see the VMware vSphere PowerCLI User's Guide at the VMware Web site. You can also refer to the vSphere PowerCLI Release Notes at the VMware Web site for extra installation information.

**3** Download the VMware drivers from the following location and copy to a temporary folder.

my.vmware.com/web/vmware/info?slug= datacenter\_cloud\_infrastructure/vmware\_vsphere/5\_1#drivers\_tools

- **NOTE:** Dell customized ISO images posted at dell.com/support consist of new or updated drivers relevant for the hardware. Refer to "Additional Information" section of the latest Dell Customized VMware ESXi 5.5 image to identify version of added or updated drivers.
  - 4 Open PowerCLI shell and type the following command: PowerCLI> Set-ExecutionPolicy RemoteSigned
  - **5** Type the following command to add the VMware base image as a local depot:

PowerCLI> Add-EsxSoftwareDepot -DepotUrl \
https://hostupdate.vmware.com/software/VUM/PRODUC
TION/main/vmw-depot-index.xml

**NOTE:** If there is no internet connectivity to the system where Power CLI is installed, then make use of offline depot instead of VMware's online depot. For example, download ESXi 5.5 Update1 offline depot from VMware Web site and add to the local depot as below.

PowerCLI> Add-EsxSoftwareDepot –DepotUrl <path to depot file download>/update-from-esxi5.1-5.1\_update01.zip

- **6** Add all the drivers present in the temporary folder (downloaded as part of step 3) to the depot using the following command:
  - PowerCLI> Add-EsxSoftwareDepot -DepotUrl <path to temporary folder>\<Driver Package>
  - Example: PowerCLI > Add-EsxSoftwareDepot -DepotUrl BCM-NetXtremeII-8.0-offline bundle-1073033.zip
- **NOTE:** Repeat the same procedure for all driver packages downloaded to the temporary folder.
- **7** Run the following commands to list the image profiles available in VMware Online depot.
  - PowerCLI> \$profileList = Get-EsxImageProfile PowerCLI> \$profileList
- **NOTE:** An image profile is the logical collection of VMware and third-party VIBs (vSphere Installation Bundles) needed to install an ESXi host. You can select an appropriate image profile from the VMware portal at vmware.com/patchmgr/findPatch.portal.

Sample output retrieved from VMware online image depot.

Name	Vendor	Last Modified	Acceptance Level
ESXi-5.0.0-20120704001-no-t	UMware, Inc.	5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20121202001-no-t	UMware, Inc.	5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20120904001-star	UMware, Inc.	5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20111204001-no-t	UMware, Inc.	10/31/2011 1	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.1.0-20130504001-star		6/29/2013 4:	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20121201001s-no-		5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20120404001-star	UMware, Inc.	5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.1.0-799733-no-tools	UMware, Inc.	8/2/2012 3:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20130301001s-no-		5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20120302001-no-t		5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.1.0-20130304001-no-t		6/29/2013 4:	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.1.0-799733-standard	UMware, Inc.	8/2/2012 3:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20121201001s-sta		5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20130504001-star	UMware, Inc.	5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20120404001-no-t	UMware, Inc.	5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20120302001-star	UMware, Inc.	5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20110904001-noto	ols UMware, Inc.	8/26/2011 1:	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.1.0-20121204001-star	UMware, Inc.	6/29/2013 4:	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20130304001-no-t		5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20110904001-star		8/26/2011 1:	PartnerSupported
SXi-5.0.0-20111104001-star	UMware, Inc.	10/13/2011 3	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-469512-no-tools	UMware, Inc.	8/19/2011 1:	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20120301001s-sta		5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20120604001-no-t		5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20120504001-no-t		5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20130504001-no-t		5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
SXi-5.0.0-20120904001-no-t		5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
SXi-5.0.0-20121202001-star		5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.1.0-20121004001-star		6/29/2013 4:	PartnerSupported
ESXi-5.0.0-20120701001s-sta	UMware, Inc.	5/1/2013 7:0	PartnerSupported

**8** Run the following command to clone one of the above image profile and create your own customized image profile:

PowerCLI> \$IP= New-EsxImageProfile -CloneProfile
cprofileList> -Name "cprofile-name>"

Where profileList> is \$profileList[13] for ESXi-5.1.0-799733-standard image profile and profile-name> is name given for the cloned image profile.

Example: - PowerCLI> \$IP = New-EsxImageProfile -CloneProfile \$profileList[13] -Name "Dell Customized ESXi-5.1.0-799733 Standard" -Vendor "Dell Inc."

**9** Run the following command to add individual VIBs to the cloned image profile:

PowerCLI> Add-EsxSoftwarePackage -ImageProfile <image-profile-object> -SoftwarePackage <vib>, <vib>...

Where <vib> is the name of the VIB to be added to the image profile.

- **NOTE**: You can use the "Get-EsxSoftwarePackage" cmdlet to list the packages exported as part of step 5 and step 6. Name of the packages which needs to be part of the customized image profile can be used as a parameter to the SoftwarePackage in the "Add-EsxSoftwarePackage" cmdlet.
- **10** Run the following command to export the cloned image profile to an offline image depot file:

PowerCLI> Export-EsxImageProfile -ImageProfile <image-profile-object> -FilePath <bundle-zip-file-path> -ExportToBundle

Where <image-profile-object> is \$IP, <bur>
<br/>
bundle-zip-file-path> is the name of offline image depot zip file to be generated including the full path where the zip file is to be stored.

Example: - PowerCLI> Export-EsxImageProfile -ImageProfile \$IP -FilePath C:\temp\OEM Bundle.zip -ExportToBundle.

#### **Configuring Stateless Boot Using Dell Customized Offline Image Depot**

- **1** Ensure that you have the following components:
  - DHCP Server
  - gPXE
  - TFTP Server
  - VMware vCenter Server package
  - vSphere PowerCLI for 5.1
- **2** Install the following applications:
  - **a** Install VMware vSphere Server on a supported Windows system.
  - **b** Install VMware vSphere Client on the same Windows system.
  - **c** Install VMware vSphere Auto Deploy package on the same Windows system.
- **3** Configure the TFTP server.
  - In a vSphere Client connected to the vCenter Server system that Auto Deploy is registered with, select Home > Administration > Auto Deploy tab to display the Auto Deploy page.
  - **b** Click the **Download TFTP Boot ZIP** link to download the package.
  - c Install TFTP server on the same Windows system. VMware also provides a vCenter server appliance which comes with a preconfigured TFTP server.
  - d Copy the contents of deploy-tftp.zip to the root path of the TFTP server.
- 4 Configure the DHCP server.
  - **a** You can use a DHCP server already available in the environment or install a DHCP server.
  - **b** Modify the DHCP configuration file (dhcpd.conf in linux) with the TFTP server information as below.
    - next-server <TFTP server IPAddress>;
    - filename "undionly.kpxe.vmw-hardwired"; # File available as part of deploy-tftp.zip available in TFTP root path.
- **5** Start the DHCP and TFTP services

- 6 Download the Dell customized offline image depot file (for example, OEM\_Bundle.zip) to the Windows system where the Auto Deploy software is installed. Let us assume that the offline image depot file is downloaded to the system hard drive (for example c:\temp\)
- 7 Create a rule using PowerCLI to point to the Dell customized offline image depot.
  - a Open PowerCLI and execute the command below to establish a session to the vCenter server where the Auto deploy package is installed.
    - PowerCLI> Connect-VIServer <IP Address of the vCenter Server>
  - **b** Type the following command to add Dell customized offline image:
    - PowerCLI> Add-EsxSoftwareDepot
      c:\temp\OEM\_Bundle.zip

PowerCLI> \$ip

**c** Type the following commands to list image profiles available in VMware Online depot:

```
PowerCLI> $ip = Get-EsxImageProfile
```

Sample output of the Dell customized ESXi image profile created as part of the "Creating the Dell Customized VMware ESXi Offline Image Depot" section.



**d** Define a rule in which hosts with certain attributes, for example a range of IP addresses, are assigned an image profile.

PowerCLI> New-DeployRule -Name "RuleName" -Item \$ip -Pattern "vendor=Dell Inc.","ipv4=<IP Address Range>"

Example: - PowerCLI> New-DeployRule -Name "RuleName" -Item \$ip -Pattern "vendor=Dell Inc.","ipv4=10.10.16.1-10.10.16.25"

- **NOTE**: If there are multiple image profiles cloned for customization, you can select each profile using \$ip[0], \$ip[1], etc.
  - Add the rule to the working rule set. PowerCLI> Add-DeployRule <Rule Name>
  - **8** PXE boot the target sleds or servers. The sleds or servers should boot into ESXi specific image as per the rule set.

### **IRQ** Assignment Conflicts

Most PCI devices can share an IRQ with another device, but they cannot use an IRQ simultaneously. To avoid this type of conflict, see the documentation for each PCI device for specific IRQ requirements.

IRQ Line	Assignment	IRQ Line	Assignment
IRQ0	8254 timer	IRQ8	Real-time clock
IRQ1	Keyboard controller	IRQ9	PCI IRQ pool definition
IRQ2	Cascade for IRQ9	IRQ10	PCI IRQ pool definition
IRQ3	Serial port (COM2) or PCI IRQ pool definition	IRQ11	PCI IRQ pool definition
IRQ4	Serial port (COM1) or PCI IRQ pool definition	IRQ12	Mouse controller
IRQ5	PCI IRQ pool definition	IRQ13	Processor
IRQ6	PCI IRQ pool definition	IRQ14	Primary IDE controller
IRQ7	Reserve	IRQ15	Secondary IDE controller

PCI IRQ pool definition is the BIOS code assigned at run time.

# **Jumpers and Connectors**

This section provides specific information about the system jumpers. It also provides some basic information on jumpers and switches and describes the connectors on the various boards in the system.

### **System Board Types**

The following table lists the different types of system boards, including model numbers, supported in the sled.

System Board System Board Model Number		
V1.0	CN0W6W6G (for sled with Intel Xeon E5-2600 series processor)	
V1.1	CN0TND55 (for sled with Intel Xeon E5-2600 series processor)	
V1.2	CN09N44V (for sled with Intel Xeon E5-2600V2 series processor)	



**NOTE:** For information about identifying the sled's system board model number, see "Identifying System Board Model Number" on page 348.

# **System Board Jumper Settings**

This section describes the jumper options and settings available on system board v1.0, v1.1 and v1.2.

#### System Board V1.0 Jumper Settings

Figure 5-1. System Board V1.0 Jumper Settings

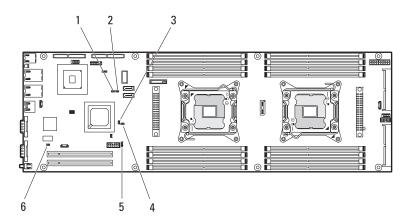


Table 5-1. System Board Jumper Settings

Item	Jumper	Setting	Description
1	Service mode	(default)	The flash security setting is enabled.
			The flash security and NVRAM clear signal is disabled.
2	NVRAM clear	(default)	The configuration settings are retained at system boot.
			The configuration settings are cleared at the next system boot.
3	ME firmware recovery	(default)	The ME firmware recovery jumper is disabled.
			The ME firmware recovery jumper enables ME firmware recovery mode.

Table 5-1. System Board Jumper Settings

ltem	Jumper	Setting	Description
4	BIOS recovery	(default)	The BIOS recovery jumper is disabled.
			The BIOS recovery jumper enables the BIOS flash memory special recovery mode.
5	Password enable	(default)	The password feature is enabled.
			The password feature is disabled.
6	Power button	$\Box$ $\Box$ (default)	The BMC triggers a power button signal.
	pass		The power button passthrough signal is triggered.

#### **System Board V1.1 Jumper Settings**

Figure 5-2. System Board V1.1 Jumper Settings

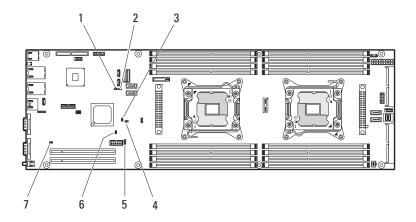


Table 5-2. System Board Jumper Settings

Item	Jumper	Setting	Description
1	Service mode	(default)	The flash security setting is enabled.
			The flash security and NVRAM clear signal is disabled.
2	NVRAM clear	(default)	The configuration settings are retained at system boot.
			The configuration settings are cleared at the next system boot.
3	ME firmware recovery	(default)	The ME firmware recovery jumper is disabled.
			The ME firmware recovery jumper enables ME firmware recovery mode.
4	BIOS recovery	(default)	The BIOS recovery jumper is disabled.
			The BIOS recovery jumper enables the BIOS flash memory special recovery mode.
5	Password enable	(default)	The password feature is enabled.
			The password feature is disabled.
6	Flash descriptor	(default)	The flash descriptor security override is enabled.
	security override		The flash descriptor security override is disabled.
7	Power button	(default)	The BMC triggers a power button signal.
	pass		The power button passthrough signal is triggered.

I

#### **System Board V1.2 Jumper Settings**

Figure 5-3. System Board V1.2 Jumper Settings

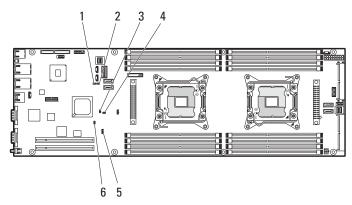


Table 5-3. System Board Jumper Settings

ltem	Jumper	Setting	Description
1	Service mode	(default)	The flash security setting is enabled.
			The flash security and NVRAM clear signal is disabled.
2	NVRAM clear	(default)	The configuration settings are retained at system boot.
			The configuration settings are cleared at the next system boot.
3	ME firmware recovery	(default)	The ME firmware recovery jumper is disabled.
			The ME firmware recovery jumper enables ME firmware recovery mode.
4	BIOS recovery	(default)	The BIOS recovery jumper is disabled.
			The BIOS recovery jumper enables the BIOS flash memory special recovery mode.

Table 5-3. System Board Jumper Settings

Item	Jumper	Setting	Description
5	Password enable	(default)	The password feature is enabled.
			The password feature is disabled.
6	Flash descriptor security override	(default)	The flash descriptor security override is enabled.
			The flash descriptor security override is disabled.

1

### **System Board Connectors**

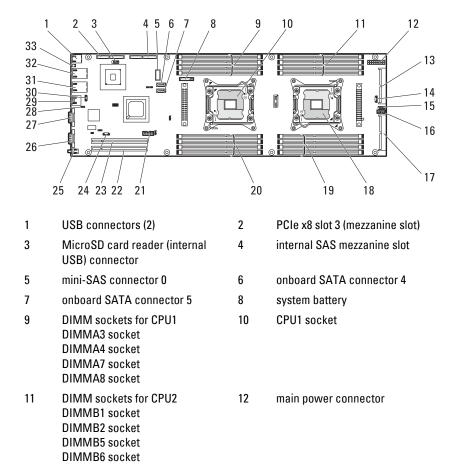
This section describes the connectors available on system board v1.0, v1.1 and v1.2.

#### **System Board V1.0 Connectors**

13

rear hard-drive interposer

Figure 5-4. System Board V1.0 Connectors



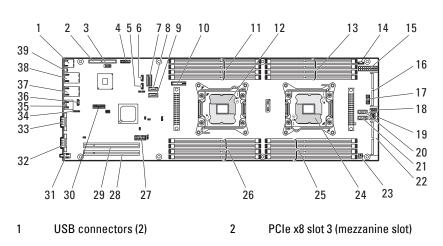
14

SGPIO connector 2

15	internal serial connector	16	front panel connector 1
17	PCIe x16 slot 4 (back GPGPU)	18	CPU2 socket
19	DIMM sockets for CPU2 DIMMB3 socket DIMMB4 socket DIMMB7 socket DIMMB3 socket	20	DIMM sockets for CPU1 DIMMA1 socket DIMMA2 socket DIMMA5 socket DIMMA6 socket
21	LAN LED connector	22	PCIe x16 slot 1
23	PCIe x16 slot 2	24	SGPIO connector 1
25	power button/power-on indicator	26	VGA connector
27	serial connector	28	internal BMC serial console connector
29	BMC management port	30	consolidated BMC cable connector
31	NIC1 connector (RJ45)	32	NICO connector (RJ45)
33	system identification indicator		

#### **System Board V1.1 Connectors**

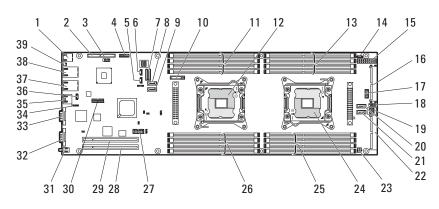
Figure 5-5. System Board V1.1 Connectors



3	MicroSD card reader (internal USB) connector	4	low pin count (LPC) debug connector
5	SGPIO connector 2	6	SGPIO connector 1
7	mini-SAS connector 0	8	onboard SATA connector 4
9	onboard SATA connector 5	10	system battery
11	DIMM sockets for CPU1 DIMMA3 socket DIMMA4 socket DIMMA7 socket DIMMA8 socket	12	CPU1 socket
13	DIMM sockets for CPU2 DIMMB1 socket DIMMB2 socket DIMMB5 socket DIMMB6 socket	14	I2C connector
15	main power connector	16	rear hard-drive interposer
17	front panel connector 1	18	internal serial connector
19	mini-SAS connector 1	20	onboard SATA connector 5
21	onboard SATA connector 4	22	PCIe x16 slot 4 (back GPGPU)
23	power connector interposer	24	CPU2 socket
25	DIMM sockets for CPU2 DIMMB3 socket DIMMB4 socket DIMMB7 socket DIMMB3 socket	26	DIMM sockets for CPU1 DIMMA1 socket DIMMA2 socket DIMMA5 socket DIMMA6 socket
27	LAN LED connector	28	PCIe x16 slot 1
29	PCle x16 slot 2	30	NCSI connector
31	power button/power-on indicator	32	VGA connector
33	serial connector	34	internal BMC serial console connector
35	BMC management port	36	consolidated BMC cable connector
37	NIC1 connector (RJ45)	38	NICO connector (RJ45)
39	system identification indicator		

#### **System Board V1.2 Connectors**

Figure 5-6. System Board V1.2 Connectors



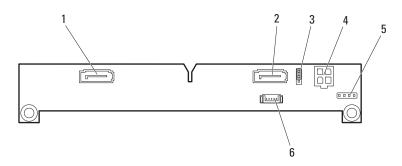
1	USB connectors (2)	2	PCIe x8 slot 3 (mezzanine slot)
3	MicroSD card reader (internal USB) connector	4	low pin count (LPC) debug connector
5	SGPIO connector 2	6	SGPIO connector 1
7	mini-SAS connector 0	8	onboard SATA connector 4
9	onboard SATA connector 5	10	system battery
11	DIMM sockets for CPU1 DIMMA3 socket DIMMA4 socket DIMMA7 socket DIMMA8 socket	12	CPU1 socket
13	DIMM sockets for CPU2 DIMMB1 socket DIMMB2 socket DIMMB5 socket DIMMB6 socket	14	I2C connector
15	main power connector	16	rear hard-drive interposer
17	front panel connector 1	18	internal serial connector
19	mini-SAS connector 1	20	onboard SATA connector 5
21	onboard SATA connector 4	22	PCIe x16 slot 4 (back GPGPU)

23	power connector interposer	24	CPU2 socket
25	DIMM sockets for CPU2 DIMMB3 socket DIMMB4 socket DIMMB7 socket DIMMB3 socket	26	DIMM sockets for CPU1 DIMMA1 socket DIMMA2 socket DIMMA5 socket DIMMA6 socket
27	LAN LED connector	28	PCIe x16 slot 1
29	PCIe x16 slot 2	30	NCSI connector
31	power button/power-on indicator	32	VGA connector
33	serial connector	34	internal BMC serial console connector
35	BMC management port	36	consolidated BMC cable connector
37	NIC1 connector (RJ45)	38	NICO connector (RJ45)
39	system identification indicator		

# **Backplane Connectors**

#### 2.5-inch Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Backplane

Figure 5-7. Front View of the 2.5-inch Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Backplane



2

4

- 1 HDD3 connector
- 3 front hot-plug hard-drive LED jumper

Setting Function

(default) SGPIO mode

Reserved

debug connector

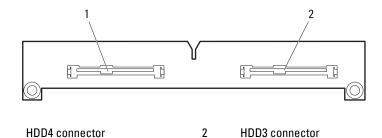
HDD4 connector

power connector

6 SGPIO connector 1

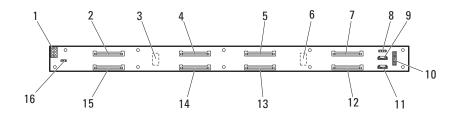
5

Figure 5-8. Back View of the 2.5-inch Hot-Plug Hard-Drive Backplane



#### 2.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane

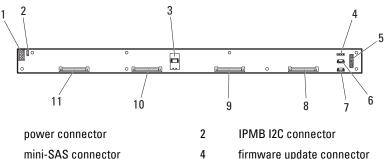
Figure 5-9. 2.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane



1	power connector	2	SAS/SATA connector 0
3	mini-SAS connector 2	4	SAS/SATA connector 2
5	SAS/SATA connector 4	6	mini-SAS connector 1
7	SAS/SATA connector 6	8	firmware update connector
9	SGPIO connector 1	10	LED connector
11	SGPIO connector 2	12	SAS/SATA connector 7
13	SAS/SATA connector 5	14	SAS/SATA connector 3
15	SAS/SATA connector 1	16	IPMB I2C connector

#### 3.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane

Figure 5-10. Front View of the 3.5-inch Hard-Drive Cage Backplane



3 mini-SAS connector

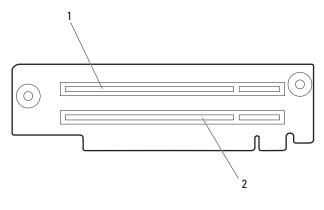
1

- 5 LED connector 7 SGPIO connector 2
- 9 SAS/SATA connector 2
- SAS/SATA connector 0 11

- firmware update connector
- 6 SGPIO connector 1
- 8 SAS/SATA connector 3
- 10 SAS/SATA connector 1

## **Expansion Card Riser Connectors**

Figure 5-11. Expansion Card Riser Connectors

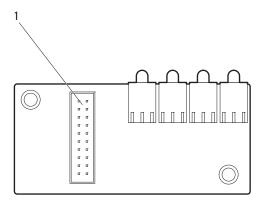


1 PCIe x8 slot 5

2 PCIe x8 slot 6

## **Hard-Drive LED Board Connectors**

Figure 5-12. Hard-Drive LED Board Connectors



1 Hard-drive indicator connector

## **Interposer Extender Connectors**

#### **Interposer Extender Types**

The following table lists the types of interposer extenders supported for a specific system board model.

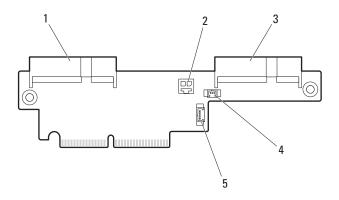
System Board	Interposer Extender
V1.0	V1.0
V1.1	V1.1
V1.2	V1.1



**NOTE:** For information about identifying the sled's system board model number, see "Identifying System Board Model Number" on page 348.

#### **Interposer Extender V1.0 Connectors**

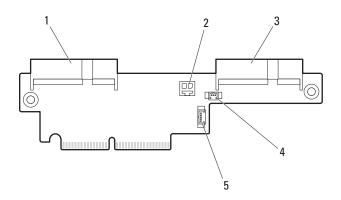
Figure 5-13. Interposer Extender V1.0 Connectors



1	SATA connector 4	2	2-pin power connector
3	SATA connector 5	4	IPMB connector
5	SGPIO connector	6	SATA connector 0
7	SATA connector 1	8	SATA connector 2
9	SATA connector 3		

### **Interposer Extender V1.1 Connectors**

Figure 5-14. Interposer Extender V1.1 Connectors

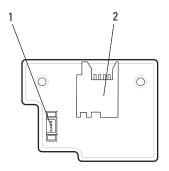


- 1 SATA connector 4
- 3 SATA connector 5
- 5 SGPIO connector

- 2 2-pin power connector
- 4 IPMB connector

### **MicroSD Card Reader Connectors**

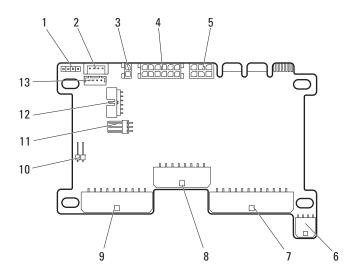
Figure 5-15. MicroSD Card Reader Connectors



- 1 MicroSD card reader cable
- 2 MicroSD card connector

## **Node Power Distribution Board Connectors**

Figure 5-16. Node Power Distribution Board Connectors



1	power/emergency throttling connector	2	I2C connector
3	12V S2 power connector	4	HDD1 power connector
5	power connector	6	HDD3 power connector
7	HDD2 power connector	8	system board power connector
9	12V S1 power connector	10	remote sensor connector
11	hard-drive LED indicator connector	12	system board control connector
13	LAN passthrough connector		

# **Getting Help**

#### **Contacting Dell**

**NOTE:** If you do not have an active Internet connection, you can find contact information on your purchase invoice, packing slip, bill, or Dell product catalog.

Dell provides several online and telephone-based support and service options. Availability varies by country and product, and some services may not be available in your area. To contact Dell for sales, technical support, or customer service issues:

- 1 Visit dell.com/support.
- **2** Select your support category.
- **3** Verify your country or region in the Choose a Country/Region drop-down menu at the top of the page.
- **4** Select the appropriate service or support link based on your need.

l

# Index

Numerics  2.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane installing, 275 removing, 273  2.5-inch hot-plug hard-drive backplane installing, 190 removing, 187  3.5-inch hard-drive cage backplane installing, 277	backplane connectors, 368  BMC management cable installing, 316-317 removing, 315-316  BMC operating mode non-central consolidated mode, 24 non-central independent mode, 22
removing, 276	<b>C</b> command line interfaces, 113
A about your system, 15	connectors backplane, 368 expansion card riser, 371 hard-drive LED board, 372 interposer extender, 373
<b>B</b> back cover	MicroSD card reader, 375 NPDB, 376 system board, 363
installing, 180 removing, 176 back GPGPU card riser installing, 271 removing, 269 screw locations, 271	console redirection configuring, 61 enabling, 61 cooling shroud installing, 279 removing, 278

front-access hard-drive carrier installing, 163		
Н		
hard-drive installing, 169 removing, 168		
hard-drive blank installing, 161 removing, 160		
hard-drive cage hard-drive carrier installing, 167 removing, 165		
hard-drive LED board connectors, 372 installing, 193 removing, 192		
hard-drive LED board assembly installing, 192 removing, 191		
hard-drive tray installing, 173 removing, 172		

heat sink	cooling shroud, 279
installing, 282	double-wide sled blank, 157
removing, 280	Ethernet mezzanine card, 306
heat sink blank	expansion card riser, 210
installing, 284	front cover, 180
removing, 283	front GPGPU card riser, 269
0,	front-access hard-drive
	carrier, 163
1	hard-drive, 169
•	hard-drive blank, 161
indicator	hard-drive cage hard-drive
drive activity, 27	carrier, 167
drive status, 27	hard-drive LED board, 193
front panel, 16	hard-drive LED board
hard-drive, 27	assembly, 192
NIC, 20	hard-drive tray, 173
power, 17, 19	heat sink, 282
system identity, 18, 20	heat sink blank, 284
indicator codes	Infiniband mezzanine card, 303
heartbeat, 30	interposer extender, 314
power and system board, 29	MegaRAID 9265-8i
	card, 199-200
Infiniband mezzanine card	MegaRAID 9265-8i RAID
installing, 303	battery, 204
removing, 300-302	MegaRAID 9285CV-8e card, 202
installing	MegaRAID 9285CV-8e RAID
2.5-inch hard-drive cage	battery, 206
backplane, 275	memory modules, 292
2.5-inch hot-plug hard-drive	MicroSD card, 175
backplane, 190	MicroSD card reader, 310
3.5-inch hard-drive cage	MicroSD card reader bracket, 312
backplane, 277	NPDB, 319
back cover, 180	NPDB (sled cover), 322-323
back GPGPU card riser, 271	NVIDIA Tesla K10
BMC management	GPGPU, 237-239
cable, 316-317	

installing (continued)	M
NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU, 251-252	management interface, 22
NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU, 223-224 processor, 287-288	MegaRAID 9265-8i card installing, 199-200 removing, 194-199
RAID battery, 204, 206 rear hard-drive, 172 SAS mezzanine card, 299 single-wide sled blank, 157 sled, 156 sled cover (with GPGPU/Xeon Phicard), 184	MegaRAID 9265-8i RAID battery installing, 204 removing, 203
	MegaRAID 9285CV-8e card installing, 202 removing, 200-201
sled tray hard-drive carrier, 170 system battery, 324-325 system board, 331-333 Xeon Phi 5110P, 264-267 Xeon Phi 7120P, 264-267 interposer extender connectors, 373 installing, 314 removing, 313 types, 373	MegaRAID 9285CV-8e RAID battery installing, 206 removing, 205-206 memory modules (DIMMs) configuration, 289-290 installation guidelines, 288 installing, 292 removing, 291 MicroSD card
IPMI command list, 138 IRQ assignment, 356	installing, 175 removing, 174 MicroSD card reader connectors, 375 installing, 310 removing, 307-309
	MicroSD card reader bracket installing, 312 removing, 310

N	rear hard-drive
NPDB	installing, 172
connectors, 376	removing, 171
installing, 319	removing
removing, 317-318	2.5-inch hard-drive cage
	backplane, 273
NPDB (sled cover)	2.5-inch hot-plug hard-drive
installing, 322-323 removing, 320-322	backplane, 187
- The state of the	3.5-inch hard-drive cage
NVIDIA Tesla K10 GPGPU	backplane, 276
installing, 237-239	back cover, 176
removing, 225-236	back GPGPU card riser, 269
NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU	BMC management
installing, 251-252	cable, 315-316
removing, 239-250	cooling shroud, 278
NVIDIA Tesla M2090 GPGPU	double-wide sled blank, 156
installing, 223-224	Ethernet mezzanine card, 304-306
removing, 211-222	expansion card riser, 209
<i>5</i> ,	front cover, 176
	front GPGPU card riser, 267
P	front-access hard-drive
POST 1 22	carrier, 162
POST error codes, 33	hard-drive, 168
power management settings, 147	hard-drive blank, 160
processor	hard-drive cage hard-drive
installing, 287-288	carrier, 165
removing, 285-286	hard-drive LED board, 192
	hard-drive LED board
	assembly, 191
R	hard-drive tray, 172
DAID Lattern	heat sink, 280
RAID battery	heat sink blank, 283
installing, 204, 206	Infiniband mezzanine
removing, 203, 205	card, 300-302
	interposer extender, 313

removing (continued)	S
MegaRAID 9265-8i	safety, 335
card, 194-199	•
MegaRAID 9265-8i RAID	SAS mezzanine card
battery, 203	installing, 299
MegaRAID 9285CV-8e	removing, 293
card, 200-201	service tag, 31
MegaRAID 9285CV-8e RAID	single-wide sled blank
battery, 205-206	installing, 157
memory modules, 291	removing, 157
MicroSD card, 174	9
MicroSD card reader, 307-309	sled
MicroSD card reader bracket, 310	front features, 16
NPDB, 317-318	installing, 156
NPDB (sled cover), 320-322	removing, 155
NVIDIA Tesla K10	sled cover (with GPGPU/Xeon
GPGPU, 225-236	Phi card)
NVIDIA Tesla K20 GPGPU, 239-250	installing, 184
NVIDIA Tesla M2090	removing, 181
GPGPU, 211-222	sled front features, 16
processor, 285-286	sled tray hard-drive carrier
RAID battery, 203, 205	installing, 170
rear hard-drive, 171	removing, 169
SAS mezzanine card, 293	9
single-wide sled blank, 157	system battery
sled, 155	installing, 324-325
sled cover (with GPGPU/Xeon Phi	removing, 323-324
card), 181	system board
sled tray hard-drive carrier, 169	connectors, 363
system battery, 323-324	installing, 331-333
system board, 325-331	jumper settings, 358
Xeon Phi 5110P, 253-264	removing, 325-331
Xeon Phi 7120P, 253-264	types, 357
	system event log, 41

system features accessing, 15  System log See system setup screen system sensor overview, 52  system setup active state power management configuration, 96	system setup screen advanced, 70 boot, 109 exit, 111 main, 67 security, 100 server, 102
BMC LAN configuration, 104	Т
boundaries of PSU configuration, 76 chassis power management, 73 chassis PSU configuration, 75 CPU configuration, 81 embedded network devices, 93 emergency throttling, 80 iSCSI remote boot, 95, 105 memory configuration, 85 PCI configuration, 91 PCI slot configuration, 97 power capping, 77 power management, 71 prefetch configuration, 84 remote access configuration, 106 SATA configuration, 88 security settings, 100 USB configuration, 98 system setup program entering, 60 general help, 61 system setup menu, 59	troubleshooting custom ISO image, 350 damaged enclosure, 340 expansion cards, 345 external connections, 336 hard-drive, 343 NIC, 338 power sled, 341 processors, 346 serial device, 337 storage controller, 344 system battery, 349 system board, 348 system board model number, 348 system memory, 342 USB device, 336 video, 336 wet enclosure, 339 twin axial cable (sled cover) connecting, 184 disconnecting, 183

I

#### ٧

VMware Auto Deploy, 350

#### X

Xeon Phi 5110P installing, 264-267 removing, 253-264 Xeon Phi 7120P installing, 264-267 removing, 253-264

I